

# The **libcoin** Package

Torsten Hothorn  
Universität Zürich

August 22, 2020

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>R Code</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	R User Interface	3
2.1.1	One-Dimensional Case (“1d”)	4
2.1.2	Two-Dimensional Case (“2d”)	7
2.1.3	Methods and Tests	10
2.1.4	Tabulations	15
2.2	Manual Pages	18
<b>3</b>	<b>C Code</b>	<b>21</b>
3.1	Header and Source Files	21
3.2	Variables	24
3.2.1	Example Data and Code	29
3.3	Conventions	31
3.4	C User Interface	31
3.4.1	One-Dimensional Case (“1d”)	31
3.4.2	Two-Dimensional Case (“2d”)	42
3.5	Tests	53
3.6	Test Statistics	60
3.7	Linear Statistics	81
3.8	Expectation and Covariance	82
3.8.1	Linear Statistic	82
3.8.2	Influence	84
3.8.3	X	88
3.9	Computing Sums	93
3.9.1	Simple Sums	94
3.9.2	Kronecker Sums	98
3.9.3	Column Sums	112
3.9.4	Tables	117
3.10	Utilities	131
3.10.1	Blocks	131
3.10.2	Permutation Helpers	136
3.10.3	Other Utils	139
3.11	Memory	151
<b>4</b>	<b>Package Infrastructure</b>	<b>162</b>

# Licence

Copyright (C) 2017-2020 Torsten Hothorn

This file is part of the **libcoin** R add-on package.

**libcoin** is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, version 2.

**libcoin** is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with **libcoin**. If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

The **libcoin** package implements a generic framework for permutation tests. We assume that we are provided with  $n$  observations

$$(\mathbf{Y}_i, \mathbf{X}_i, w_i, \text{block}_i), \quad i = 1, \dots, N.$$

The variables  $\mathbf{Y}$  and  $\mathbf{X}$  from sample spaces  $\mathcal{Y}$  and  $\mathcal{X}$  may be measured at arbitrary scales and may be multivariate as well. In addition to those measurements, case weights  $w_i \in \mathbb{N}$  and a factor  $\text{block}_i \in \{1, \dots, B\}$  coding for  $B$  independent blocks may be available. We are interested in testing the null hypothesis of independence of  $\mathbf{Y}$  and  $\mathbf{X}$

$$H_0 : D(\mathbf{Y} \mid \mathbf{X}) = D(\mathbf{Y})$$

against arbitrary alternatives. [Strasser and Weber \(1999\)](#) suggest to derive scalar test statistics for testing  $H_0$  from multivariate linear statistics of a specific linear form. Let  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \{1, \dots, N\}$  denote some subset of the observation numbers and consider the linear statistic

$$\mathbf{T}(\mathcal{A}) = \text{vec} \left( \sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i g(\mathbf{X}_i) h(\mathbf{Y}_i, \{\mathbf{Y}_i \mid i \in \mathcal{A}\})^\top \right) \in \mathbb{R}^{pq}. \quad (1.1)$$

Here,  $g : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^p$  is a transformation of  $\mathbf{X}$  known as the *regression function* and  $h : \mathcal{Y} \times \mathcal{Y}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^q$  is a transformation of  $\mathbf{Y}$  known as the *influence function*, where the latter may depend on  $\mathbf{Y}_i$  for  $i \in \mathcal{A}$  in a permutation symmetric way. We will give specific examples on how to choose  $g$  and  $h$  later on.

With  $\mathbf{x}_i = g(\mathbf{X}_i) \in \mathbb{R}^p$  and  $\mathbf{y}_i = h(\mathbf{Y}_i, \{\mathbf{Y}_i, i \in \mathcal{A}\}) \in \mathbb{R}^q$  we write

$$\mathbf{T}(\mathcal{A}) = \text{vec} \left( \sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i \mathbf{x}_i \mathbf{y}_i^\top \right) \in \mathbb{R}^{PQ}. \quad (1.2)$$

The **libcoin** package doesn't handle neither  $g$  nor  $h$ , this is the job of **coin** and we therefore continue with  $\mathbf{x}_i$  and  $\mathbf{y}_i$ .

The distribution of  $\mathbf{T}$  depends on the joint distribution of  $\mathbf{Y}$  and  $\mathbf{X}$ , which is unknown under almost all practical circumstances. At least under the null hypothesis one can dispose of this dependency by fixing  $\mathbf{X}_i, i \in \mathcal{A}$  and conditioning on all possible permutations  $S(\mathcal{A})$  of the responses  $\mathbf{Y}_i, i \in \mathcal{A}$ . This principle leads to test procedures known as *permutation tests*. The conditional expectation  $\mu(\mathcal{A}) \in \mathbb{R}^{PQ}$  and covariance  $\Sigma(\mathcal{A}) \in \mathbb{R}^{PQ \times PQ}$  of  $\mathbf{T}$  under  $H_0$  given all permutations  $\sigma \in S(\mathcal{A})$  of the responses are derived by [Strasser](#)

and Weber (1999):

$$\begin{aligned}
\mu(\mathcal{A}) &= \mathbb{E}(\mathbf{T}(\mathcal{A}) \mid S(\mathcal{A})) = \text{vec} \left( \left( \sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i \mathbf{x}_i \right) \mathbb{E}(h \mid S(\mathcal{A}))^\top \right), \\
\Sigma(\mathcal{A}) &= \mathbb{V}(\mathbf{T}(\mathcal{A}) \mid S(\mathcal{A})) \\
&= \frac{\mathbf{w} \cdot}{\mathbf{w} \cdot(\mathcal{A}) - 1} \mathbb{V}(h \mid S(\mathcal{A})) \otimes \left( \sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i \mathbf{x}_i \otimes w_i \mathbf{x}_i^\top \right) \\
&\quad - \frac{1}{\mathbf{w} \cdot(\mathcal{A}) - 1} \mathbb{V}(h \mid S(\mathcal{A})) \otimes \left( \sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i \mathbf{x}_i \right) \otimes \left( \sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i \mathbf{x}_i \right)^\top
\end{aligned} \tag{1.3}$$

where  $\mathbf{w} \cdot(\mathcal{A}) = \sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i$  denotes the sum of the case weights, and  $\otimes$  is the Kronecker product. The conditional expectation of the influence function is

$$\mathbb{E}(h \mid S(\mathcal{A})) = \mathbf{w} \cdot(\mathcal{A})^{-1} \sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i \mathbf{y}_i \in \mathbb{R}^Q$$

with corresponding  $Q \times Q$  covariance matrix

$$\mathbb{V}(h \mid S(\mathcal{A})) = \mathbf{w} \cdot(\mathcal{A})^{-1} \sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i (\mathbf{y}_i - \mathbb{E}(h \mid S(\mathcal{A}))) (\mathbf{y}_i - \mathbb{E}(h \mid S(\mathcal{A})))^\top.$$

With  $A_b = \{i \mid \text{block}_i = b\}$  we get  $\mathbf{T} = \sum_{b=1}^B T(\mathcal{A}_b)$ ,  $\mu = \sum_{b=1}^B \mu(\mathcal{A}_b)$  and  $\Sigma = \sum_{b=1}^B \Sigma(\mathcal{A}_b)$ .

Having the conditional expectation and covariance at hand we are able to standardize a linear statistic  $\mathbf{T} \in \mathbb{R}^{PQ}$  of the form (1.2). Univariate test statistics  $c$  mapping an observed linear statistic  $\mathbf{t} \in \mathbb{R}^{PQ}$  into the real line can be of arbitrary form. An obvious choice is the maximum of the absolute values of the standardized linear statistic

$$c_{\max}(\mathbf{t}, \mu, \Sigma) = \max \left| \frac{\mathbf{t} - \mu}{\text{diag}(\Sigma)^{1/2}} \right|$$

utilizing the conditional expectation  $\mu$  and covariance matrix  $\Sigma$ . The application of a quadratic form  $c_{\text{quad}}(\mathbf{t}, \mu, \Sigma) = (\mathbf{t} - \mu) \Sigma^+ (\mathbf{t} - \mu)^\top$  is one alternative, although computationally more expensive because the Moore-Penrose inverse  $\Sigma^+$  of  $\Sigma$  is involved.

The definition of one- and two-sided  $p$ -values used for the computations in the **libcoim** package is

$$\begin{aligned}
P(c(\mathbf{T}, \mu, \Sigma) \leq c(\mathbf{t}, \mu, \Sigma)) &\leq c(\mathbf{t}, \mu, \Sigma) \quad (\text{less}) \\
P(c(\mathbf{T}, \mu, \Sigma) \geq c(\mathbf{t}, \mu, \Sigma)) &\geq c(\mathbf{t}, \mu, \Sigma) \quad (\text{greater}) \\
P(|c(\mathbf{T}, \mu, \Sigma)| \leq |c(\mathbf{t}, \mu, \Sigma)|) &\leq |c(\mathbf{t}, \mu, \Sigma)| \quad (\text{two-sided}).
\end{aligned}$$

Note that for quadratic forms only two-sided  $p$ -values are available and that in the one-sided case maximum type test statistics are replaced by

$$\min \left( \frac{\mathbf{t} - \mu}{\text{diag}(\Sigma)^{1/2}} \right) \quad (\text{less}) \quad \text{and} \quad \max \left( \frac{\mathbf{t} - \mu}{\text{diag}(\Sigma)^{1/2}} \right) \quad (\text{greater}).$$

This single source file implements and documents the **libcoim** package following the literate programming paradigm. The keynote lecture on literate programming by Donald E. Knuth given at useR! 2016 in Stanford very much motivated this little experiment.

# Chapter 2

## R Code

### 2.1 R User Interface

```
"libcoin.R" 3a≡
```

```
  < R Header 166a >  
  < LinStatExpCov 4 >  
  < LinStatExpCov1d 6 >  
  < LinStatExpCov2d 8 >  
  < vcov LinStatExpCov 10 >  
  < doTest 12 >  
  < Contrasts 14 >  
  ◇
```

The **libcoin** package implements two functions, `LinStatExpCov` and `doTest` for the computation of linear statistics, their expectation and covariance as well as for the computation of test statistics and  $p$ -values. There are two interfaces: One (labelled “1d”) when the data is available as matrices **X** and **Y**, both with the same number of rows  $N$ . The second interface (labelled “2d”) handles the case when the data is available in aggregated form; details will be explained later.

```
< LinStatExpCov Prototype 3b > ≡  
  (X, Y, ix = NULL, iy = NULL, weights = integer(0),  
   subset = integer(0), block = integer(0), checkNAs = TRUE,  
   varonly = FALSE, nresample = 0, standardise = FALSE,  
   tol = sqrt(.Machine$double.eps))◇
```

Fragment referenced in 4, 18.

Uses: `block` 28bd, `subset` 27be, 28a, `weights` 26c.

$\langle \text{LinStatExpCov 4} \rangle \equiv$

```
LinStatExpCov <-  
function(LinStatExpCov Prototype 3b)  
{  
  if (missing(X) & !is.null(ix) & is.null(iy)) {  
    X <- ix  
    ix <- NULL  
  }  
  
  if (missing(X)) X <- integer(0)  
  
  ## <FIXME> for the time being only!!! </FIXME>  
  ## if (length(subset) > 0) subset <- sort(subset)  
  
  if (is.null(ix) & is.null(iy))  
    return(.LinStatExpCov1d(X = X, Y = Y, weights = weights,  
                           subset = subset, block = block,  
                           checkNAs = checkNAs,  
                           varonly = varonly, nresample = nresample,  
                           standardise = standardise, tol = tol))  
  
  if (!is.null(ix) & !is.null(iy))  
    return(.LinStatExpCov2d(X = X, Y = Y, ix = ix, iy = iy,  
                           weights = weights, subset = subset,  
                           block = block, varonly = varonly,  
                           checkNAs = checkNAs, nresample = nresample,  
                           standardise = standardise, tol = tol))  
  
  stop("incorrect call to LinStatExpCov")  
}  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 3a.

Uses: block 28bd, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de.

### 2.1.1 One-Dimensional Case (“1d”)

We assume that  $\mathbf{x}_i$  and  $\mathbf{y}_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, N$  are available as numeric matrices  $\mathbf{X}$  and  $\mathbf{Y}$  with  $N$  rows as well as  $P$  and  $Q$  columns, respectively. The special case of a dummy matrix  $\mathbf{X}$  with  $P$  columns can also be represented by a factor at  $P$  levels. The vector of case weights `weights` can be stored as `integer` or `double` (possibly resulting from an aggregation of  $N > \text{INT\_MAX}$  observations). The subset vector `subset` may contain the elements  $1, \dots, N$  as `integer` or `double` (for  $N > \text{INT\_MAX}$ ) and can be longer than  $N$ . The `subset` vector MUST be sorted. `block` is a factor at  $B$  levels of length  $N$ .

*⟨ Check weights, subset, block 5a ⟩ ≡*

```
if (is.null(weights)) weights <- integer(0)

if (length(weights) > 0) {
  if (!(N == length(weights)) && all(weights >= 0))
    stop("incorrect weights")
  if (checkNAs) stopifnot(!anyNA(weights))
}

if (is.null(subset)) subset <- integer(0)

if (length(subset) > 0 && checkNAs) {
  rs <- range(subset)
  if (anyNA(rs)) stop("no missing values allowed in subset")
  if (!(rs[2] <= N) && (rs[1] >= 1L))
    stop("incorrect subset")
}

if (is.null(block)) block <- integer(0)

if (length(block) > 0) {
  if (!(N == length(block)) && is.factor(block))
    stop("incorrect block")
  if (checkNAs) stopifnot(!anyNA(block))
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 6, 8, 16.

Uses: block 28bd, N 24bc, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c.

Missing values are only allowed in X and Y, all other vectors must not contain NAs. Missing values are dealt with by excluding the corresponding observations from the subset vector.

*⟨ Handle Missing Values 5b ⟩ ≡*

```
ms <- !complete.cases(X, Y)
if (all(ms))
  stop("all observations are missing")
if (any(ms)) {
  if (length(subset) > 0) {
    if (all(subset %in% which(ms)))
      stop("all observations are missing")
    subset <- subset[!(subset %in% which(ms))]
  } else {
    subset <- (1:N)[-which(ms)]
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 6.

Uses: N 24bc, subset 27be, 28a.

The logical argument `varonly` triggers the computation of the diagonal elements of the covariance matrix  $\Sigma$  only. `nresample` permuted linear statistics under the null hypothesis  $H_0$  are returned on the original and standardised scale (the latter only when `standardise` is TRUE). Variances smaller than `tol` are treated as being zero.



*< LinStatExpCov1d 6 >* ≡

```
.LinStatExpCov1d <-  
function(X, Y, weights = integer(0), subset = integer(0), block = integer(0),  
        checkNAs = TRUE, varonly = FALSE, nresample = 0, standardise = FALSE,  
        tol = sqrt(.Machine$double.eps))  
{  
  if (NROW(X) != NROW(Y))  
    stop("dimensions of X and Y don't match")  
  N <- NROW(X)  
  
  if (is.integer(X)) {  
    if (is.null(attr(X, "levels")) || checkNAs) {  
      rg <- range(X)  
      if (anyNA(rg))  
        stop("no missing values allowed in X")  
      stopifnot(rg[1] > 0) # no missing values allowed here!  
      if (is.null(attr(X, "levels")))  
        attr(X, "levels") <- 1:rg[2]  
    }  
  }  
  
  if (is.factor(X) && checkNAs)  
    stopifnot(!anyNA(X))  
  
  < Check weights, subset, block 5a >  
  
  if (checkNAs) {  
    < Handle Missing Values 5b >  
  }  
  
  ret <- .Call(R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic, X, Y, weights, subset,  
             block, as.integer(varonly), as.double(tol))  
  ret$varonly <- as.logical(ret$varonly)  
  ret$Xfactor <- as.logical(ret$Xfactor)  
  if (nresample > 0) {  
    ret$PermutedLinearStatistic <-  
      .Call(R_PermutedLinearStatistic, X, Y, weights, subset,  
           block, as.double(nresample))  
    if (standardise)  
      ret$StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic <-  
        .Call(R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic, ret)  
  }  
  class(ret) <- c("LinStatExpCov1d", "LinStatExpCov")  
  ret  
}  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 3a.

Uses: block 28bd, N 24bc, NROW 139b, R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 32c, R\_PermutedLinearStatistic 40, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de.

Here is a simple example. We have five groups and a uniform outcome (rounded to one digit) and want to test independence of group membership and outcome. The simplest way is to set-up the dummy matrix explicitly:

```
> isequal <- function(a, b) {  
+   attributes(a) <- NULL
```

```

+   attributes(b) <- NULL
+   if (!isTRUE(all.equal(a, b))) {
+     print(a, digits = 10)
+     print(b, digits = 10)
+     FALSE
+   } else
+     TRUE
+ }
> library("libcoin")
> set.seed(290875)
> x <- gl(5, 20)
> y <- round(runif(length(x)), 1)
> ls1 <- LinStatExpCov(X = model.matrix(~ x - 1), Y = matrix(y, ncol = 1))
> ls1$LinearStatistic

[1] 8.8 9.5 10.3 9.8 10.5

> tapply(y, x, sum)

  1  2  3  4  5
8.8 9.5 10.3 9.8 10.5

```

The linear statistic is simply the sum of the response in each group. Alternatively, we can compute the same object without setting-up the dummy matrix:

```

> ls2 <- LinStatExpCov(X = x, Y = matrix(y, ncol = 1))
> all.equal(ls1[-grep("Xfactor", names(ls1))],
+          ls2[-grep("Xfactor", names(ls2))])

[1] TRUE

```

The results are identical, except for a logical indicating that a factor was used to represent the dummy matrix  $X$ .

### 2.1.2 Two-Dimensional Case (“2d”)

Sometimes the data takes only a few unique values and considerable computational speedups can be achieved taking this information into account. Let  $\mathbf{ix}$  denote an integer vector with elements  $0, \dots, L_x$  of length  $N$  and  $\mathbf{iy}$  an integer vector with elements  $0, \dots, L_y$ , also of length  $N$ . The matrix  $\mathbf{X}$  is now of dimension  $(L_x + 1) \times P$  and the matrix  $\mathbf{Y}$  of dimension  $(L_y + 1) \times Q$ . The combination of  $\mathbf{X}$  and  $\mathbf{ix}$  means that the  $i$ th observation corresponds to the row  $\mathbf{X}[\mathbf{ix}[i] + 1, ]$ . This looks cumbersome in R notation but is a very efficient way of dealing with missing values at C level. By convention, elements of  $\mathbf{ix}$  being zero denote a missing value (NAs are not allowed in  $\mathbf{ix}$  and  $\mathbf{iy}$ ). Thus, the first row of  $\mathbf{X}$  corresponds to a missing value. If the first row is simply zero, missing values do not contribute to any of the sums computed later. Even more important is the fact that all entities, such as linear statistics etc., can be computed from the two-way tabulation (therefore the abbreviation “2d”) over the  $N$  elements of  $\mathbf{ix}$  and  $\mathbf{iy}$ . Once such a table was computed, the remaining computations can be performed in dimension  $L_x \times L_y$ , typically much smaller than  $N$ .

*< LinStatExpCov2d 8 >* ≡

```
.LinStatExpCov2d <-  
function(X = numeric(0), Y, ix, iy, weights = integer(0), subset = integer(0),  
        block = integer(0), checkNAs = TRUE, varonly = FALSE, nresample = 0,  
        standardise = FALSE, tol = sqrt(.Machine$double.eps))  
{  
  IF <- function(x) is.integer(x) || is.factor(x)  
  
  if (!(length(ix) == length(iy)) && IF(ix) && IF(iy))  
    stop("incorrect ix and/or iy")  
  N <- length(ix)  
  
  < Check ix 9a >  
  
  < Check iy 9b >  
  
  if (length(X) > 0) {  
    if (!(NROW(X) == (length(attr(ix, "levels")) + 1) &&  
        all(complete.cases(X))))  
      stop("incorrect X")  
  }  
  
  if (!(NROW(Y) == (length(attr(iy, "levels")) + 1) &&  
      all(complete.cases(Y))))  
    stop("incorrect Y")  
  
  < Check weights, subset, block 5a >  
  
  ret <- .Call(R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d, X, ix, Y, iy,  
             weights, subset, block, as.integer(varonly), as.double(tol))  
  ret$varonly <- as.logical(ret$varonly)  
  ret$Xfactor <- as.logical(ret$Xfactor)  
  if (nresample > 0) {  
    ret$PermutedLinearStatistic <-  
      .Call(R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d, X, ix, Y, iy, block, nresample, ret$Table)  
    if (standardise)  
      ret$StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic <-  
        .Call(R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic, ret)  
  }  
  class(ret) <- c("LinStatExpCov2d", "LinStatExpCov")  
  ret  
}  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [3a](#).

Uses: [block 28bd](#), [N 24bc](#), [NROW 139b](#), [R\\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\\_2d 44](#), [R\\_PermutedLinearStatistic\\_2d 51](#),  
[subset 27be, 28a](#), [weights 26c](#), [weights, 26de](#), [x 24d, 25bc](#).

ix can be a factor but without any missing values

*< Check ix 9a >* ≡

```
if (is.null(attr(ix, "levels"))) {
  rg <- range(ix)
  if (anyNA(rg))
    stop("no missing values allowed in ix")
  stopifnot(rg[1] >= 0)
  attr(ix, "levels") <- 1:rg[2]
} else {
  ## lev can be data.frame (see inum::inum)
  lev <- attr(ix, "levels")
  if (!is.vector(lev)) lev <- 1:NROW(lev)
  attr(ix, "levels") <- lev
  if (checkNAs) stopifnot(!anyNA(ix))
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 8, 16.

Uses: NROW 139b.

*< Check iy 9b >* ≡

```
if (is.null(attr(iy, "levels"))) {
  rg <- range(iy)
  if (anyNA(rg))
    stop("no missing values allowed in iy")
  stopifnot(rg[1] >= 0)
  attr(iy, "levels") <- 1:rg[2]
} else {
  ## lev can be data.frame (see inum::inum)
  lev <- attr(iy, "levels")
  if (!is.vector(lev)) lev <- 1:NROW(lev)
  attr(iy, "levels") <- lev
  if (checkNAs) stopifnot(!anyNA(iy))
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 8, 16.

Uses: NROW 139b.

In our small example, we can set-up the data in the following way

```
> X <- rbind(0, diag(nlevels(x)))
> ix <- unclass(x)
> ylev <- sort(unique(y))
> Y <- rbind(0, matrix(ylev, ncol = 1))
> iy <- .bincode(y, breaks = c(-Inf, ylev, Inf))
> ls3 <- LinStatExpCov(X = X, ix = ix, Y = Y, iy = iy)
> all.equal(ls1[-grep("Table", names(ls1))],
+          ls3[-grep("Table", names(ls3))])

[1] TRUE

> ### works also with factors
> ls3 <- LinStatExpCov(X = X, ix = factor(ix), Y = Y, iy = factor(iy))
> all.equal(ls1[-grep("Table", names(ls1))],
+          ls3[-grep("Table", names(ls3))])
```

```
[1] TRUE
```

Similar to the one-dimensional case, we can also omit the  $X$  matrix here

```
> ls4 <- LinStatExpCov(ix = ix, Y = Y, iy = iy)
> all.equal(ls3[-grep("Xfactor", names(ls3))],
+          ls4[-grep("Xfactor", names(ls4))])
```

```
[1] TRUE
```

It is important to note that all computations are based on the tabulations

```
> ls3$Table
```

```
, , 1
```

```
      [,1] [,2] [,3] [,4] [,5] [,6] [,7] [,8] [,9] [,10] [,11] [,12]
[1,]    0    0    0    0    0    0    0    0    0    0    0    0
[2,]    0    0    4    4    1    2    3    0    1    2    3    0
[3,]    0    2    2    1    2    2    5    0    1    1    3    1
[4,]    0    1    1    4    0    1    5    2    0    2    3    1
[5,]    0    0    2    2    4    2    2    1    3    2    1    1
[6,]    0    1    3    1    1    1    2    2    2    6    1    0
```

```
> xtabs(~ ix + iy)
```

```
      iy
ix  1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
  1 0 4 4 1 2 3 0 1 2  3  0
  2 2 2 1 2 2 5 0 1 1  3  1
  3 1 1 4 0 1 5 2 0 2  3  1
  4 0 2 2 4 2 2 1 3 2  1  1
  5 1 3 1 1 1 2 2 2 6  1  0
```

where the former would record missing values in the first row / column.

### 2.1.3 Methods and Tests

Objects of class `LinStatExpCov` returned by `LinStatExpCov()` contain the symmetric covariance matrix as a vector of the lower triangular elements. The `vcov` method allows to extract the full covariance matrix from such an object.

```
<vcov LinStatExpCov 10> ≡
```

```
vcov.LinStatExpCov <-
function(object, ...)
{
  if (object$varonly)
    stop("cannot extract covariance matrix")
  drop(.Call(R_unpack_sym, object$Covariance, NULL, 0L))
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [3a](#).

Uses: `R_unpack_sym` [149](#).

```
> ls1$Covariance
```

```

[1] 1.3572364 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 1.3572364
[7] -0.3393091 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 1.3572364 -0.3393091 -0.3393091
[13] 1.3572364 -0.3393091 1.3572364

```

```
> vcov(ls1)
```

```

      [,1]      [,2]      [,3]      [,4]      [,5]
[1,] 1.3572364 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 -0.3393091
[2,] -0.3393091 1.3572364 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 -0.3393091
[3,] -0.3393091 -0.3393091 1.3572364 -0.3393091 -0.3393091
[4,] -0.3393091 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 1.3572364 -0.3393091
[5,] -0.3393091 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 -0.3393091 1.3572364

```

The most important task is, however, to compute test statistics and  $p$ -values. `doTest()` allows to compute the statistics  $c_{\max}$  (taking `alternative` into account) and  $c_{\text{quad}}$  along with the corresponding  $p$ -values. If `nresample = 0` was used in the call to `LinStatExpCov()`,  $p$ -values are obtained from the limiting asymptotic distribution whenever such a thing is available at reasonable costs. Otherwise, the permutation  $p$ -value is returned (along with the permuted test statistics when `PermutedStatistics` is `TRUE`). The  $p$ -values (`lower = FALSE`) or  $(1 - p)$ -values (`lower = TRUE`) can be computed on the log-scale.

```

⟨ doTest Prototype 11 ⟩ ≡
  (object, teststat = c("maximum", "quadratic", "scalar"),
   alternative = c("two.sided", "less", "greater"), pvalue = TRUE,
   lower = FALSE, log = FALSE, PermutedStatistics = FALSE,
   minbucket = 10L, ordered = TRUE, maxselect = object$Xfactor,
   pargs = GenzBretz())◊

```

Fragment referenced in [12](#), [19](#).

*< doTest 12 >* ≡

```
### note: lower = FALSE => p-value; lower = TRUE => 1 - p-value
doTest <-
function(doTest Prototype 11)
{
  teststat <- match.arg(teststat, choices = c("maximum", "quadratic", "scalar"))
  if (!any(teststat == c("maximum", "quadratic", "scalar")))
    stop("incorrect teststat")
  alternative <- alternative[1]
  if (!any(alternative == c("two.sided", "less", "greater")))
    stop("incorrect alternative")

  if (maxselect)
    stopifnot(object$Xfactor)

  if (teststat == "quadratic" || maxselect) {
    if (alternative != "two.sided")
      stop("incorrect alternative")
  }

  test <- which(c("maximum", "quadratic", "scalar") == teststat)
  if (test == 3) {
    if (length(object$LinearStatistic) != 1)
      stop("scalar test statistic not applicable")
    test <- 1L # scalar is maximum internally
  }
  alt <- which(c("two.sided", "less", "greater") == alternative)

  if (!pvalue & (NCOL(object$PermutedLinearStatistic) > 0))
    object$PermutedLinearStatistic <- matrix(NA_real_, nrow = 0, ncol = 0)

  if (!maxselect) {
    if (teststat == "quadratic") {
      ret <- .Call(R_QuadraticTest, object, as.integer(pvalue), as.integer(lower),
                  as.integer(log), as.integer(PermutedStatistics))
    } else {
      ret <- .Call(R_MaximumTest, object, as.integer(alt), as.integer(pvalue),
                  as.integer(lower), as.integer(log), as.integer(PermutedStatistics),
                  as.integer(pargs$maxpts), as.double(pargs$releps),
                  as.double(pargs$abseps))
      if (teststat == "scalar") {
        var <- if (object$varonly) object$Variance else object$Covariance
        ret$TestStatistic <- object$LinearStatistic - object$Expectation
        ret$TestStatistic <-
          if (var > object$tol) ret$TestStatistic / sqrt(var) else NaN
      }
    }
  } else {
    ret <- .Call(R_MaximallySelectedTest, object, as.integer(ordered), as.integer(test),
                as.integer(minbucket), as.integer(lower), as.integer(log))
  }
  if (!PermutedStatistics) ret$PermutedStatistics <- NULL
  ret
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [3a](#).  
Uses: [NCOL 139c](#).

```

> ### c_max test statistic
> ### no p-value
> doTest(ls1, teststat = "maximum", pvalue = FALSE)

$TestStatistic
[1] 0.8411982

$p.value
[1] NA

> ### p-value
> doTest(ls1, teststat = "maximum")

$TestStatistic
[1] 0.8411982

$p.value
[1] 0.8852087

> ### log(p)-value
> doTest(ls1, teststat = "maximum", log = TRUE)

$TestStatistic
[1] 0.8411982

$p.value
[1] 0.108822

> ### (1-p)-value
> doTest(ls1, teststat = "maximum", lower = TRUE)

$TestStatistic
[1] 0.8411982

$p.value
[1] 0.1150168

> ### log(1 - p)-value
> doTest(ls1, teststat = "maximum", lower = TRUE, log = TRUE)

$TestStatistic
[1] 0.8411982

$p.value
[1] -2.164164

> ### quadratic
> doTest(ls1, teststat = "quadratic")

$TestStatistic
[1] 1.077484

$p.value
[1] 0.897828

```



Sometimes we are interested in contrasts of linear statistics and their corresponding properties. Examples include linear-by-linear association tests, where we assign numeric scores to each level of a factor. To implement this, we implement `lmult` so that we can then left-multiply a matrix to an object of class `LinStatExpCov`.

( *Contrasts 14* ) ≡

```

lmult <-
function(x, object)
{
  stopifnot(!object$varonly)
  stopifnot(is.numeric(x))
  if (is.vector(x)) x <- matrix(x, nrow = 1)
  P <- object$dimension[1]
  stopifnot(ncol(x) == P)
  Q <- object$dimension[2]
  ret <- object
  xLS <- x %%% matrix(object$LinearStatistic, nrow = P)
  xExp <- x %%% matrix(object$Expectation, nrow = P)
  xExpX <- x %%% matrix(object$ExpectationX, nrow = P)
  if (Q == 1) {
    xCov <- tcrossprod(x %%% vcov(object), x)
  } else {
    zmat <- matrix(0, nrow = P * Q, ncol = nrow(x))
    mat <- rbind(t(x), zmat)
    mat <- mat[rep(1:nrow(mat), Q - 1),,drop = FALSE]
    mat <- rbind(mat, t(x))
    mat <- matrix(mat, ncol = Q * nrow(x))
    mat <- t(mat)
    xCov <- tcrossprod(mat %%% vcov(object), mat)
  }
  if (!is.matrix(xCov)) xCov <- matrix(xCov)
  if (length(object$PermutedLinearStatistic) > 0) {
    xPS <- apply(object$PermutedLinearStatistic, 2, function(y)
      as.vector(x %%% matrix(y, nrow = P)))
    if (!is.matrix(xPS)) xPS <- matrix(xPS, nrow = 1)
    ret$PermutedLinearStatistic <- xPS
  }
  ret$LinearStatistic <- as.vector(xLS)
  ret$Expectation <- as.vector(xExp)
  ret$ExpectationX <- as.vector(xExpX)
  ret$Covariance <- as.vector(xCov[lower.tri(xCov, diag = TRUE)])
  ret$Variance <- diag(xCov)
  ret$dimension <- c(NROW(x), Q)
  ret$Xfactor <- FALSE
  if (length(object$StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic) > 0)
    ret$StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic <-
      .Call(R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic, ret)
  ret
}

```

Fragment referenced in 3a.

Uses: `NROW` 139b, `P` 25a, `Q` 25e, `x` 24d, 25bc, `y` 25d, 26ab.

Here is an example for a linear-by-linear association test.

```
> set.seed(29)
```

```

> ls1d <- LinStatExpCov(X = model.matrix(~ x - 1), Y = matrix(y, ncol = 1),
+                       nresample = 10, standardise = TRUE)
> set.seed(29)
> ls1s <- LinStatExpCov(X = as.double(1:5)[x], Y = matrix(y, ncol = 1),
+                       nresample = 10, standardise = TRUE)
> ls1c <- lmult(c(1:5), ls1d)
> stopifnot(isequal(ls1c, ls1s))
> set.seed(29)
> ls1d <- LinStatExpCov(X = model.matrix(~ x - 1), Y = matrix(c(y, y), ncol = 2),
+                       nresample = 10, standardise = TRUE)
> set.seed(29)
> ls1s <- LinStatExpCov(X = as.double(1:5)[x], Y = matrix(c(y, y), ncol = 2),
+                       nresample = 10, standardise = TRUE)
> ls1c <- lmult(c(1:5), ls1d)
> stopifnot(isequal(ls1c, ls1s))

```

### 2.1.4 Tabulations

The tabulation of `ix` and `iy` can be computed without necessarily computing the corresponding linear statistics via `ctabs()`.

```

⟨ ctabs Prototype 15 ⟩ ≡
  (ix, iy = integer(0), block = integer(0), weights = integer(0),
   subset = integer(0), checkNAs = TRUE)◇

```

Fragment referenced in [16](#), [20](#).

Uses: [block 28bd](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#), [weights 26c](#).

"ctabs.R" 16≡

```
< R Header 166a >
ctabs <-
function(ctabs Prototype 15)
{
  stopifnot(is.integer(ix) || is.factor(ix))
  N <- length(ix)

  < Check ix 9a >

  if (length(iy) > 0) {
    stopifnot(length(iy) == N)
    stopifnot(is.integer(iy) || is.factor(iy))
    < Check iy 9b >
  }

  < Check weights, subset, block 5a >

  if (length(iy) == 0 && length(block) == 0)
    return(.Call(R_OneTableSums, ix, weights, subset))
  if (length(block) == 0)
    return(.Call(R_TwoTableSums, ix, iy, weights, subset))
  if (length(iy) == 0)
    return(.Call(R_TwoTableSums, ix, block, weights, subset)[-1,drop = FALSE])
  return(.Call(R_ThreeTableSums, ix, iy, block, weights, subset))
}
◇
```

Uses: block 28bd, N 24bc, R\_OneTableSums 118a, R\_ThreeTableSums 127b, R\_TwoTableSums 122b, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de.

```
> t1 <- ctabs(ix = ix, iy = iy)
> t2 <- xtabs(~ ix + iy)
> max(abs(t1[-1, -1] - t2))
```

```
[1] 0
```



## 2.2 Manual Pages

"LinStatExpCov.Rd" 18

```
\name{LinStatExpCov}
\alias{LinStatExpCov}
\alias{lmult}
\title{
  Linear Statistics with Expectation and Covariance
}
\description{
  Strasser-Weber type linear statistics and their expectation
  and covariance under the independence hypothesis
}
\usage{
LinStatExpCov(LinStatExpCov Prototype 3b)
lmult(x, object)
}
\arguments{
  \item{X}{numeric matrix of transformations.}
  \item{Y}{numeric matrix of influence functions.}
  \item{ix}{an optional integer vector expanding {X}.}
  \item{iy}{an optional integer vector expanding {Y}.}
  \item{weights}{an optional integer vector of non-negative case weights.}
  \item{subset}{an optional integer vector defining a subset of observations.}
  \item{block}{an optional factor defining independent blocks of observations.}
  \item{checkNAs}{a logical for switching off missing value checks. This
    included switching off checks for suitable values of {subset}.
    Use at your own risk.}
  \item{varonly}{a logical asking for variances only.}
  \item{nresample}{an integer defining the number of permuted statistics to draw.}
  \item{standardise}{a logical asking to standardise the permuted statistics.}
  \item{tol}{tolerance for zero variances.}
  \item{x}{a contrast matrix to be left-multiplied in case {X} was a factor.}
  \item{object}{an object of class {LinStatExpCov}.}
}
\details{
  The function, after minimal preprocessing, calls the underlying C code
  and computes the linear statistic, its expectation and covariance and,
  optionally, {nresample} samples from its permutation distribution.

  When both {ix} and {iy} are missing, the number of rows of
  {X} and {Y} is the same, ie the number of observations.

  When {X} is missing and {ix} a factor, the code proceeds as
  if {X} were a dummy matrix of {ix} without explicitly
  computing this matrix.

  Both {ix} and {iy} being present means the code treats them
  as subsetting vectors for {X} and {Y}. Note that {ix = 0}
  or {iy = 0} means that the corresponding observation is missing
  and the first row or {X} and {Y} must be zero.

  {lmult} allows left-multiplication of a contrast matrix when {X}
  was (equivalent to) a factor.
}
\value{
  A list.
}
\references{
  Strasser, H. and Weber, C. (1999). On the asymptotic theory of permutation
  statistics. Mathematical Methods of Statistics 8(2), 220--250.
}
\examples{
wilcox.test(Ozone ~ Month, data = airquality, subset = Month \%in\% c(5, 8))

aq <- subset(airquality, Month \%in\% c(5, 8))
X <- as.double(aq$Month == 5)
Y <- as.double(rank(aq$Ozone))
doTest(LinStatExpCov(X, Y))
}
```

"doTest.Rd" 19≡

```
\name{doTest}
\alias{doTest}
\title{
  Permutation Test
}
\description{
  Perform permutation test for a linear statistic
}
\usage{
doTest(doTest Prototype 11)
}
\arguments{
  \item{object}{an object returned by \link{LinStatExpCov}.}
  \item{teststat}{type of test statistic to use.}
  \item{alternative}{alternative for scalar or maximum-type statistics.}
  \item{pvalue}{a logical indicating if a p-value shall be computed.}
  \item{lower}{a logical indicating if a p-value (lower is FALSE)
    or 1 - p-value (lower is TRUE) shall be returned.}
  \item{log}{a logical, if TRUE probabilities are log-probabilities.}
  \item{PermutedStatistics}{a logical, return permuted test statistics.}
  \item{minbucket}{minimum weight in either of two groups for maximally selected
    statistics.}
  \item{ordered}{a logical, if TRUE maximally selected statistics assume
    that the cutpoints are ordered.}
  \item{maxselect}{a logical, if TRUE maximally selected statistics are
    computed. This requires that X was an implicitly defined design
    matrix in \link{LinStatExpCov}.}
  \item{pargs}{arguments as in \link[mvtnorm:algorithms]{GenzBretz}.}
}
\details{
  Computes a test statistic, a corresponding p-value and, optionally, cutpoints
  for maximally selected statistics.
}
\value{
  A list.
}
\keyword{htest}
◇
```

"ctabs.Rd" 20≡

```
\name{ctabs}
\alias{ctabs}
\title{
  Cross Tabulation
}
\description{
  Efficient weighted cross tabulation of two factors and a block
}
\usage{
ctabs(ctabs Prototype 15)
}
\arguments{
  \item{ix}{a integer of positive values with zero indicating a missing.}
  \item{iy}{an optional integer of positive values with zero indicating a
    missing.}
  \item{block}{an optional blocking factor without missings.}
  \item{weights}{an optional vector of weights, integer or double.}
  \item{subset}{an optional integer vector indicating a subset.}
  \item{checkNAs}{a logical for switching off missing value checks.}
}
\details{
  A faster version of xtabs(weights ~ ix + iy + block, subset).
}
\value{
  If block is present, a three-way table. Otherwise,
  a one- or two-dimensional table.
}
\examples{
ctabs(ix = 1:5, iy = 1:5, weights = 1:5 / 5)
}
\keyword{univar}
◇
```

Uses: block [28bd](#), subset [27be](#), [28a](#), weights [26c](#), weights, [26de](#).

# Chapter 3

## C Code

The main motivation to implement the **libcoin** package comes from the demand to compute high-dimensional linear statistics (with large  $P$  and  $Q$ ) and the corresponding test statistics very often, either for sampling from the permutation null distribution  $H_0$  or for different subsets of the data. Especially the latter task can be performed *without* actually subsetting the data via the **subset** argument very efficiently (in terms of memory consumption and, depending on the circumstances, speed).

We start with the definition of some macros and global variables in the header files.

### 3.1 Header and Source Files

```
"libcoin_internal.h" 21a≡  
  
  < C Header 166b >  
  < R Includes 21b >  
  < C Macros 22a >  
  < C Global Variables 22b >  
  ◇
```

These includes provide some R infrastructure at C level.

```
< R Includes 21b > ≡  
  
  #include <R.h>  
  #include <Rinternals.h>  
  #include <Rmath.h>  
  #include <Rdefines.h>  
  #include <R_ext/stats_package.h> /* for S_rcont2 */  
  #include <Rversion.h>           // for R_VERSION  
  #include <R_ext/Lapack.h> /* for dspev */  
  ◇
```

Fragment referenced in 21a.

We need three macros: **S** computes the element  $\Sigma_{ij}$  of a symmetric  $n \times n$  matrix when only the lower triangular elements are stored. **LE** implements  $\leq$  with some tolerance, **GE** implements  $\geq$ .



*< C Macros 22a >* ≡

```
#define S(i, j, n) ((i) >= (j) ? (n) * (j) + (i) - (j) * ((j) + 1) / 2 : (n) * (i) + (j) -  
(i) * ((i) + 1) / 2)  
#define LE(x, y, tol) ((x) < (y)) || (fabs((x) - (y)) < (tol))  
#define GE(x, y, tol) ((x) > (y)) || (fabs((x) - (y)) < (tol))  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 21a.

Defines: GE 55, 57, LE 57, S 37b, 38b, 47, 48, 60b, 61b, 62b, 65, 67a, 71, 72a, 76a, 80b, 93a, 105, 144, 145a, 147, 153b.

Uses: x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

*< C Global Variables 22b >* ≡

```
#define ALTERNATIVE_twosided 1  
#define ALTERNATIVE_less 2  
#define ALTERNATIVE_greater 3  
  
#define TESTSTAT_maximum 1  
#define TESTSTAT_quadratic 2  
  
#define LinearStatistic_SLOT 0  
#define Expectation_SLOT 1  
#define Covariance_SLOT 2  
#define Variance_SLOT 3  
#define ExpectationX_SLOT 4  
#define varonly_SLOT 5  
#define dim_SLOT 6  
#define ExpectationInfluence_SLOT 7  
#define CovarianceInfluence_SLOT 8  
#define VarianceInfluence_SLOT 9  
#define Xfactor_SLOT 10  
#define tol_SLOT 11  
#define PermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT 12  
#define StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT 13  
#define TableBlock_SLOT 14  
#define Sumweights_SLOT 15  
#define Table_SLOT 16  
  
#define DoSymmetric 1  
#define DoCenter 1  
#define DoVarOnly 1  
#define Power1 1  
#define Power2 2  
#define Offset0 0  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 21a.

Defines: CovarianceInfluence\_SLOT 155a, 158b, 159, Covariance\_SLOT 153b, 154a, 158b, 159, dim\_SLOT 151c, 152a, 158b, 159, DoCenter 81d, 86a, 88a, 90, 93a, 100a, 113b, DoSymmetric 81d, 88a, 93a, DoVarOnly 37bc, 38a, 47, ExpectationInfluence\_SLOT 154c, 158b, 159, ExpectationX\_SLOT 154b, 158b, 159, Expectation\_SLOT 153a, 158b, 159, LinearStatistic\_SLOT 152d, 158b, 159, Offset0 35b, 36a, 40, 44, 46c, 47, 85b, 87a, 89a, 92a, 95b, 100a, 109b, 113b, 118a, 122b, 127b, 132b, 136a, PermutedLinearStatistic\_SLOT 157bc, 158b, 159, Power1 86a, 90, 113b, Power2 88a, 93a, StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic\_SLOT 158b, 159, Sumweights\_SLOT 156a, 157a, 158b, 159, 160b, TableBlock\_SLOT 36a, 155c, 157a, 158b, 159, 160b, Table\_SLOT 156bc, 158b, 159, 161, tol\_SLOT 157d, 158b, 159, VarianceInfluence\_SLOT 155b, 158b, 159, Variance\_SLOT 153b, 158b, 159, varonly\_SLOT 152b, 158b, 159, Xfactor\_SLOT 152c, 158b, 159.

The corresponding header file contains definitions of functions that can be called via `.Call()` from the **libcoin**

package. In addition, packages linking to **libcoin** can access these function at C level (at your own risk, of course!).

"libcoin.h" 23a≡

```

< C Header 166b >
#include "libcoin_internal.h"
< Function Prototypes 23b >
◇

```

< Function Prototypes 23b > ≡

```

extern < R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic Prototype 32b >;
extern < R_PermutedLinearStatistic Prototype 38c >;
extern < R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic Prototype 41c >;
extern < R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d Prototype 43a >;
extern < R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d Prototype 50a >;
extern < R_QuadraticTest Prototype 54b >;
extern < R_MaximumTest Prototype 56b >;
extern < R_MaximallySelectedTest Prototype 58 >;
extern < R_ExpectationInfluence Prototype 85a >;
extern < R_CovarianceInfluence Prototype 86b >;
extern < R_ExpectationX Prototype 88b >;
extern < R_CovarianceX Prototype 91 >;
extern < R_Sums Prototype 95a >;
extern < R_KronSums Prototype 99 >;
extern < R_KronSums_Permutation Prototype 109a >;
extern < R_colSums Prototype 113a >;
extern < R_OneTableSums Prototype 117b >;
extern < R_TwoTableSums Prototype 122a >;
extern < R_ThreeTableSums Prototype 127a >;
extern < R_order_subset_wrt_block Prototype 132a >;
extern < R_quadform Prototype 64b >;
extern < R_kronecker Prototype 141c >;
extern < R_MPinv_sym Prototype 146a >;
extern < R_unpack_sym Prototype 148b >;
extern < R_pack_sym Prototype 150b >;
◇

```

Fragment referenced in 23a.

The C file `libcoin.c` contains all C functions and corresponding R interfaces.

"libcoin.c" 23c≡

```

< C Header 166b >
#include "libcoin_internal.h"
#include <R_ext/stats_stubs.h> /* for S_rcont2 */
#include <mvtnormAPI.h> /* for calling mvtnorm */
< Function Definitions 24a >
◇

```

⟨ *Function Definitions 24a* ⟩ ≡

⟨ *MoreUtils 139a* ⟩  
⟨ *Memory 151a* ⟩  
⟨ *P-Values 67b* ⟩  
⟨ *KronSums 98b* ⟩  
⟨ *colSums 112c* ⟩  
⟨ *SimpleSums 94c* ⟩  
⟨ *Tables 117a* ⟩  
⟨ *Utils 131b* ⟩  
⟨ *LinearStatistics 81b* ⟩  
⟨ *Permutations 136b* ⟩  
⟨ *ExpectationCovariances 82a* ⟩  
⟨ *Test Statistics 60a* ⟩  
⟨ *User Interface 31a* ⟩  
⟨ *2d User Interface 42b* ⟩  
⟨ *Tests 53b* ⟩  
◇

Fragment referenced in 23c.

## 3.2 Variables

$N$  is the number of observations

⟨ *R N Input 24b* ⟩ ≡

SEXP  $N$ ,  
◇

Fragment referenced in 95a.

Defines: N 5ab, 6, 8, 16, 24c, 35ab, 36ab, 37abc, 38a, 40, 44, 70, 81d, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89a, 90, 92a, 93ab, 94a, 95b, 96a, 98a, 100a, 102, 103a, 105, 108, 109b, 110a, 111b, 112b, 113b, 114a, 116b, 118a, 119a, 122b, 123b, 127b, 128b, 132b, 133b, 134ab, 135a, 136a, 145a.

which at C level is represented as `R_xlen_t` to allow for  $N > \text{INT\_MAX}$

⟨ *C integer N Input 24c* ⟩ ≡

`R_xlen_t`  $N$   
◇

Fragment referenced in 25bc, 34, 40, 44, 81c, 85bc, 87ab, 89ab, 92ab, 95c, 96b, 97abc, 100a, 101b, 109bc, 113b, 118a, 122b, 127b, 132b, 133a, 134ab, 135b.

Defines: N 5ab, 6, 8, 16, 24b, 35ab, 36ab, 37abc, 38a, 40, 44, 70, 81d, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89a, 90, 92a, 93ab, 94a, 95b, 96a, 98a, 100a, 102, 103a, 105, 108, 109b, 110a, 111b, 112b, 113b, 114a, 116b, 118a, 119a, 122b, 123b, 127b, 128b, 132b, 133b, 134ab, 135a, 136a, 145a.

The regressors  $\mathbf{x}_i, i = 1, \dots, N$

⟨ *R x Input 24d* ⟩ ≡

SEXP  $\mathbf{x}$ ,  
◇

Fragment referenced in 31b, 42c, 50a, 81c, 88b, 89b, 91, 92b, 99, 101b, 109ac, 113a, 117b, 122a, 127a.

Defines:  $\mathbf{x}$  8, 14, 18, 22a, 25bc, 32ac, 33, 35ab, 37ac, 38ad, 40, 43b, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 50b, 51, 81d, 89a, 90, 92a, 93a, 100a, 101a, 102, 103a, 105, 108, 109b, 110a, 111b, 112b, 113b, 114a, 116b, 118a, 119a, 121b, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 139bc, 140a, 145ab, 146ab, 147, 148ab, 149, 150abc.

are either represented as a real matrix with  $N$  rows and  $P$  columns

$\langle C \text{ integer } P \text{ Input 25a} \rangle \equiv$

```
int P
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 25bc, 34, 81c, 82b, 83, 84, 89b, 92b, 101b, 109c, 160b, 161.

Defines: P 14, 32c, 33, 35ab, 36a, 37ac, 38ab, 40, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 48, 49, 51, 55, 56a, 57, 59, 73, 74, 75, 76a, 78, 79ab, 80ab, 81d, 82b, 83, 84, 88b, 89a, 90, 91, 92a, 93a, 99, 100a, 102, 103a, 105, 108, 109ab, 110a, 111b, 112b, 113b, 114a, 116b, 118a, 119a, 121b, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 140b, 141a, 145a, 158a, 159.

$\langle C \text{ real } x \text{ Input 25b} \rangle \equiv$

```
double *x,
```

```
 $\langle C \text{ integer } N \text{ Input 24c} \rangle,$ 
```

```
 $\langle C \text{ integer } P \text{ Input 25a} \rangle,$ 
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 101c, 110b, 111a, 114b, 145a.

Defines: x 8, 14, 18, 22a, 24d, 25c, 32ac, 33, 35ab, 37ac, 38ad, 40, 43b, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 50b, 51, 81d, 89a, 90, 92a, 93a, 100a, 101a, 102, 103a, 105, 108, 109b, 110a, 111b, 112b, 113b, 114a, 116b, 118a, 119a, 121b, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 139bc, 140a, 145ab, 146ab, 147, 148ab, 149, 150abc.

or as a factor (an integer at C level) at  $P$  levels

$\langle C \text{ integer } x \text{ Input 25c} \rangle \equiv$

```
int *x,
```

```
 $\langle C \text{ integer } N \text{ Input 24c} \rangle,$ 
```

```
 $\langle C \text{ integer } P \text{ Input 25a} \rangle,$ 
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 106a, 111c, 112a, 119b, 123c, 128c.

Defines: x 8, 14, 18, 22a, 24d, 25b, 32ac, 33, 35ab, 37ac, 38ad, 40, 43b, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 50b, 51, 81d, 89a, 90, 92a, 93a, 100a, 101a, 102, 103a, 105, 108, 109b, 110a, 111b, 112b, 113b, 114a, 116b, 118a, 119a, 121b, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 139bc, 140a, 145ab, 146ab, 147, 148ab, 149, 150abc.

The influence functions are also either a  $N \times Q$  real matrix

$\langle R \text{ y Input 25d} \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP y,
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 31b, 42c, 50a, 85ac, 86b, 87b, 99, 109a, 122a, 127a, 132a.

Defines: y 14, 18, 22a, 26ab, 32ac, 33, 35b, 37ab, 38d, 40, 43b, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 50b, 81d, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 100a, 102, 103a, 105, 108, 109b, 110a, 111b, 112b, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 132b, 143, 144.

$\langle C \text{ integer } Q \text{ Input 25e} \rangle \equiv$

```
int Q
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 26ab, 34, 82b, 83, 84, 85bc, 87ab, 100a, 109b, 160b, 161.

Defines: Q 14, 32c, 33, 35ab, 37abc, 38ab, 40, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 48, 49, 51, 55, 56a, 57, 73, 74, 75, 76abc, 78, 80ab, 81ad, 82b, 83, 84, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 100a, 102, 103a, 105, 108, 109b, 110a, 111b, 112b, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 141a, 158a, 159, 160a.

*< C real y Input 26a >* ≡

```
double *y,  
< C integer Q Input 25e >,  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 81c, 101bc, 106a, 109c, 110b, 111ac, 112a.

Defines: **y** 14, 18, 22a, 25d, 26b, 32ac, 33, 35b, 37ab, 38d, 40, 43b, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 50b, 81d, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 100a, 102, 103a, 105, 108, 109b, 110a, 111b, 112b, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 132b, 143, 144.

or a factor at  $Q$  levels

*< C integer y Input 26b >* ≡

```
int *y,  
< C integer Q Input 25e >,  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 123c, 128c.

Defines: **y** 14, 18, 22a, 25d, 26a, 32ac, 33, 35b, 37ab, 38d, 40, 43b, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 50b, 81d, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 100a, 102, 103a, 105, 108, 109b, 110a, 111b, 112b, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 132b, 143, 144.

The weights  $w_i, i = 1, \dots, N$

*< R weights Input 26c >* ≡

```
SEXP weights  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 31b, 42c, 81c, 85ac, 86b, 87b, 88b, 89b, 91, 92b, 95ac, 99, 100b, 113ac, 117b, 118b, 122a, 123a, 127a, 128a, 132a, 135b.

Defines: **weights** 3b, 4, 5a, 6, 8, 15, 16, 18, 20, 26de, 32ac, 35b, 36b, 37abc, 38ad, 40, 43b, 44, 52a, 81d, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89a, 90, 92a, 93ab, 95b, 96a, 100a, 102, 103a, 113b, 114a, 118a, 119a, 122b, 123b, 127b, 128b, 132b, 136a.

can be constant one ( $\text{XLENGTH}(\text{weights}) == 0$  or  $\text{weights} = \text{integer}(0)$ ) or integer-valued, with  $\text{HAS\_WEIGHTS} == 0$  in the former case

*< C integer weights Input 26d >* ≡

```
int *weights,  
int HAS_WEIGHTS,  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 97ab, 104ab, 106c, 107a, 115bc, 120bc, 124c, 125a, 129c, 130a.

Defines: **HAS\_WEIGHTS** 26e, 98a, 105, 108, 116b, 121b, 126, 131a, **weights**, 4, 6, 8, 16, 20, 26e, 32ac, 35b, 36b, 37abc, 38ad, 40, 43b, 44, 81d, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89a, 90, 92a, 93a, 95b, 100a, 113b, 118a, 122b, 127b, 132b, 136a.

Uses: **weights** 26c.

Weights larger than  $\text{INT\_MAX}$  are stored as double

*< C real weights Input 26e >* ≡

```
double *weights,  
int HAS_WEIGHTS,  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 96b, 97c, 103b, 104c, 106b, 107b, 115a, 116a, 120a, 121a, 124b, 125b, 129b, 130b.

Defines: **HAS\_WEIGHTS** 26d, 98a, 105, 108, 116b, 121b, 126, 131a, **weights**, 4, 6, 8, 16, 20, 26d, 32ac, 35b, 36b, 37abc, 38ad, 40, 43b, 44, 81d, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89a, 90, 92a, 93a, 95b, 100a, 113b, 118a, 122b, 127b, 132b, 136a.

Uses: **weights** 26c.

The sum of all weights is a double

$\langle C \text{ sumweights Input 27a} \rangle \equiv$

```
double sumweights
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 83, 84, 85c, 87b.

Defines: **sumweights** 34, 36ab, 37abc, 38a, 46bc, 47, 49, 51, 52b, 53a, 74, 75, 76b, 81a, 83, 84, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 136a, 156a.

Subsets  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \{1, \dots, N\}$  are R style indices

$\langle R \text{ subset Input 27b} \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP subset
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 31b, 42c, 81c, 85ac, 86b, 87b, 88b, 89b, 91, 92b, 95ac, 99, 100b, 109ac, 113ac, 117b, 118b, 122a, 123a, 127a, 128a, 132a, 133a, 135ab.

Defines: **subset** 3b, 4, 5ab, 6, 8, 15, 16, 18, 20, 27e, 28a, 32ac, 34, 35b, 36ab, 38d, 40, 43b, 44, 46c, 47, 81d, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89a, 90, 92a, 93ab, 94b, 95b, 96a, 100a, 102, 103a, 109b, 110a, 111b, 112b, 113b, 114a, 118a, 119a, 122b, 123b, 127b, 128b, 132b, 133b, 135a, 136a, 137ab, 138ab.

are either not existent ( $\text{XLENGTH}(\text{subset}) == 0$ ) or of length

$\langle C \text{ integer Nsubset Input 27c} \rangle \equiv$

```
R_xlen_t Nsubset
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 27d, 40, 44, 85b, 87a, 89a, 92a, 95b, 100a, 109b, 113b, 118a, 122b, 127b, 137ab, 138b.

Defines: **Nsubset** 36b, 40, 44, 81d, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89a, 90, 92a, 93ab, 94ab, 95b, 96a, 98a, 100a, 102, 103a, 109b, 110a, 111b, 112b, 113b, 114a, 118a, 119a, 122b, 123b, 127b, 128b, 137ab, 138b.

Optionally, one can specify a subset of the subset via

$\langle C \text{ subset range Input 27d} \rangle \equiv$

```
R_xlen_t offset,
```

```
 $\langle C \text{ integer Nsubset Input 27c} \rangle$ 
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 27e, 28a, 81c, 85c, 87b, 89b, 92b, 95c, 100b, 109c, 113c, 118b, 123a, 128a.

Defines: **offset** 34, 36b, 37abc, 38a, 81d, 86a, 88a, 90, 93ab, 96a, 102, 103a, 110a, 111b, 112b, 114a, 119a, 123b, 128b.

where **offset** is a C style index for **subset**.

Subsets are stored either as integer

$\langle C \text{ integer subset Input 27e} \rangle \equiv$

```
int *subset,
```

```
 $\langle C \text{ subset range Input 27d} \rangle$ 
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 97bc, 104bc, 107ab, 111a, 112a, 115c, 116a, 120c, 121a, 125ab, 130ab.

Defines: **subset** 3b, 4, 5ab, 6, 8, 15, 16, 18, 20, 27b, 28a, 32ac, 34, 35b, 36ab, 38d, 40, 43b, 44, 46c, 47, 81d, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89a, 90, 92a, 93ab, 94b, 95b, 96a, 100a, 102, 103a, 109b, 110a, 111b, 112b, 113b, 114a, 118a, 119a, 122b, 123b, 127b, 128b, 132b, 133b, 135a, 136a, 137ab, 138ab.

or double (to allow for indices larger than INT\_MAX)

$\langle C \text{ real subset Input 28a} \rangle \equiv$

```
double *subset,  
 $\langle C \text{ subset range Input 27d} \rangle$   
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 96b, 97a, 103b, 104a, 106bc, 110b, 111c, 115ab, 120ab, 124bc, 129bc.

Defines: `subset` 3b, 4, 5ab, 6, 8, 15, 16, 18, 20, 27be, 32ac, 34, 35b, 36ab, 38d, 40, 43b, 44, 46c, 47, 81d, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89a, 90, 92a, 93ab, 94b, 95b, 96a, 100a, 102, 103a, 109b, 110a, 111b, 112b, 113b, 114a, 118a, 119a, 122b, 123b, 127b, 128b, 132b, 133b, 135a, 136a, 137ab, 138ab.

Blocks  $\text{block}_i, i = 1, \dots, N$

$\langle R \text{ block Input 28b} \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP block  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 31b, 42c, 50a, 127a, 132a, 133a, 134b, 135a.

Defines: `block` 3b, 4, 5a, 6, 8, 15, 16, 18, 20, 28d, 32ac, 33, 36ab, 38d, 40, 43b, 44, 45a, 50b, 127b, 128b, 131a, 132b, 133b, 134b, 135a, 155c.

at  $B$  levels

$\langle C \text{ integer } B \text{ Input 28c} \rangle \equiv$

```
int B  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 28d, 34, 160b, 161.

Defines: `B` 32c, 33, 34, 35a, 36a, 40, 44, 45a, 46a, 48, 49, 51, 52b, 73, 74, 78, 127b, 128b, 131a, 141abc, 142, 143, 144, 158a, 159, 160b, 161.

are stored as a factor

$\langle C \text{ integer block Input 28d} \rangle \equiv$

```
int *block,  
 $\langle C \text{ integer } B \text{ Input 28c} \rangle$ ,  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 128c.

Defines: `block` 3b, 4, 5a, 6, 8, 15, 16, 18, 20, 28b, 32ac, 33, 36ab, 38d, 40, 43b, 44, 45a, 50b, 127b, 128b, 131a, 132b, 133b, 134b, 135a, 155c.

The tabulation of block (potentially in subsets) is

$\langle R \text{ blockTable Input 28e} \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP blockTable  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 133a, 134b, 135a.

Defines: `blockTable` 40, 132b, 133b, 134b, 135a.

where the table is of length  $B + 1$  and the first element counts the number of missing values (although these are NOT allowed in block).

### 3.2.1 Example Data and Code

We start with setting-up some toy data sets to be used as test bed. The data over both the 1d and the 2d case, including weights, subsets and blocks.

```
> N <- 20L
> P <- 3L
> Lx <- 10L
> Ly <- 5L
> Q <- 4L
> B <- 2L
> iX2d <- rbind(0, matrix(runif(Lx * P), nrow = Lx))
> ix <- sample(1:Lx, size = N, replace = TRUE)
> levels(ix) <- 1:Lx
> ixf <- factor(ix, levels = 1:Lx, labels = 1:Lx)
> x <- iX2d[ix + 1,]
> Xfactor <- diag(Lx)[ix,]
> iY2d <- rbind(0, matrix(runif(Ly * Q), nrow = Ly))
> iy <- sample(1:Ly, size = N, replace = TRUE)
> levels(iy) <- 1:Ly
> iyf <- factor(iy, levels = 1:Ly, labels = 1:Ly)
> y <- iY2d[iy + 1,]
> weights <- sample(0:5, size = N, replace = TRUE)
> block <- sample(gl(B, ceiling(N / B))[1:N])
> subset <- sort(sample(1:N, floor(N * 1.5), replace = TRUE))
> subsety <- sample(1:N, floor(N * 1.5), replace = TRUE)
> r1 <- rep(1:ncol(x), ncol(y))
> r1Xfactor <- rep(1:ncol(Xfactor), ncol(y))
> r2 <- rep(1:ncol(y), each = ncol(x))
> r2Xfactor <- rep(1:ncol(y), each = ncol(Xfactor))
```

As a benchmark, we implement linear statistics, their expectation and covariance, taking weights, subsets and blocks into account, at R level. In a sense, the core of the **libcoin** package is “just” a less memory-hungry and sometimes faster version of this simple function.

```
> LECV <- function(X, Y, weights = integer(0), subset = integer(0), block = integer(0)) {
+
+   if (length(weights) == 0) weights <- rep(1, NROW(X))
+   if (length(subset) == 0) subset <- 1:NROW(X)
+   idx <- rep(subset, weights[subset])
+   X <- X[idx,,drop = FALSE]
+   Y <- Y[idx,,drop = FALSE]
+   sumweights <- length(idx)
+
+   if (length(block) == 0) {
+     ExpX <- colSums(X)
+     ExpY <- colSums(Y) / sumweights
+     yc <- t(t(Y) - ExpY)
+     CovY <- crossprod(yc) / sumweights
+     CovX <- crossprod(X)
+     Exp <- kronecker(ExpY, ExpX)
+     Cov <- sumweights / (sumweights - 1) * kronecker(CovY, CovX) -
+       1 / (sumweights - 1) * kronecker(CovY, tcrossprod(ExpX))
+
+     ret <- list(LinearStatistic = as.vector(crossprod(X, Y)),
```



```

+             Expectation = as.vector(Exp),
+             Covariance = Cov,
+             Variance = diag(Cov))
+   } else {
+     block <- block[idx]
+     ret <- list(LinearStatistic = 0, Expectation = 0, Covariance = 0, Variance = 0)
+     for (b in levels(block)) {
+       tmp <- LECV(X = X, Y = Y, subset = which(block == b))
+       for (l in names(ret)) ret[[l]] <- ret[[l]] + tmp[[l]]
+     }
+   }
+   return(ret)
+ }

> cmpr <- function(ret1, ret2) {
+   if (inherits(ret1, "LinStatExpCov")) {
+     if (!ret1$varonly)
+       ret1$Covariance <- vcov(ret1)
+   }
+   ret1 <- ret1[!sapply(ret1, is.null)]
+   ret2 <- ret2[!sapply(ret2, is.null)]
+   nm1 <- names(ret1)
+   nm2 <- names(ret2)
+   nm <- c(nm1, nm2)
+   nm <- names(table(nm))[table(nm) == 2]
+   isequal(ret1[nm], ret2[nm])
+ }

```

We now compute the linear statistic along with corresponding expectation, variance and covariance for later reuse.

```

> LECVxyws <- LinStatExpCov(x, y, weights = weights, subset = subset)
> LEVxyws <- LinStatExpCov(x, y, weights = weights, subset = subset, varonly = TRUE)

```

The following tests compare the high-level R implementation (function LECV()) with the 1d and 2d C level implementations in the two situations with and without specification of X (ie, the dummy matrix in the latter case).

```

> ### with X given
> testit <- function(...) {
+   a <- LinStatExpCov(x, y, ...)
+   b <- LECV(x, y, ...)
+   d <- LinStatExpCov(X = iX2d, ix = ix, Y = iY2d, iy = iy, ...)
+   return(cmpr(a, b) && cmpr(d, b))
+ }
> stopifnot(
+   testit() && testit(weights = weights) &&
+   testit(subset = subset) && testit(weights = weights, subset = subset) &&
+   testit(block = block) && testit(weights = weights, block = block) &&
+   testit(subset = subset, block = block) &&
+   testit(weights = weights, subset = subset, block = block))
> ### without dummy matrix X
> testit <- function(...) {
+   a <- LinStatExpCov(X = ix, y, ...)
+   b <- LECV(Xfactor, y, ...)

```

```

+   d <- LinStatExpCov(X = integer(0), ix = ix, Y = iY2d, iy = iy, ...)
+   return(cmp(a, b) && cmp(d, b))
+ }
> stopifnot(
+   testit() && testit(weights = weights) &&
+   testit(subset = subset) && testit(weights = weights, subset = subset) &&
+   testit(block = block) && testit(weights = weights, block = block) &&
+   testit(subset = subset, block = block) &&
+   testit(weights = weights, subset = subset, block = block))

```

All three implementations give the same results.

### 3.3 Conventions

Functions starting with `R_` are C functions callable via `.Call()` from R. That means they all return `SEXP`. These functions allocate memory handled by R.

Functions starting with `RC_` are C functions with `SEXP` or pointer arguments and possibly an `SEXP` return value.

Functions starting with `C_` only take pointer arguments and return a scalar nor nothing.

Return values (arguments modified by a function) are named `ans`, sometimes with dimension (for example: `PQ_ans`).

### 3.4 C User Interface

#### 3.4.1 One-Dimensional Case (“1d”)

*< User Interface 31a >* ≡

```

  < RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 34 >
  < R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 32c >
  < R_PermutatedLinearStatistic 40 >
  < R_StandardisePermutatedLinearStatistic 42a >
  ◇

```

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

The data are given as  $\mathbf{x}_i$  and  $\mathbf{y}_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, N$ , optionally with `weights`, `subset` and `blocks`. The latter three variables are ignored when specified as `integer(0)`.

*< User Interface Input 31b >* ≡

```

  < R x Input 24d >
  < R y Input 25d >
  < R weights Input 26c >,
  < R subset Input 27b >,
  < R block Input 28b >,
  ◇

```

Fragment referenced in [32b](#), [34](#), [38c](#).

This function can be called from other packages.

"libcoinAPI.h" 32a≡

```
⟨ C Header 166b ⟩
#include <R_ext/Rdynload.h>
#include <libcoin.h>

extern SEXP libcoin_R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic(
    SEXP x, SEXP y, SEXP weights, SEXP subset, SEXP block, SEXP varonly,
    SEXP tol
) {
    static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;
    if (fun == NULL)
        fun = (SEXP*)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP)
            R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic");
    return fun(x, y, weights, subset, block, varonly, tol);
}
◇
```

File defined by 32a, 38d, 41b, 43b, 50b, 54a, 64a, 141b, 145b, 148a, 150a.

Uses: block 28bd, R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 32c, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

⟨ R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic Prototype 32b ⟩ ≡

```
SEXP R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic
(
    ⟨ User Interface Input 31b ⟩
    SEXP varonly,
    SEXP tol
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 23b, 32c.

Uses: R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 32c.

The C interface essentially sets-up the necessary memory and calls a C level function for the computations.

⟨ R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 32c ⟩ ≡

```
⟨ R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic Prototype 32b ⟩
{
    SEXP ans;

    ⟨ Setup Dimensions 33 ⟩

    PROTECT(ans = RC_init_LECV_1d(P, Q, INTEGER(varonly)[0], B, TYPEOF(x) == INTSXP, REAL(tol)[0]));

    RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic(x, y, weights, subset, block, ans);

    UNPROTECT(1);
    return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 31a.

Defines: R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 6, 32ab, 164, 165.

Uses: B 28c, block 28bd, P 25a, Q 25e, RC\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 34, 48, RC\_init\_LECV\_1d 160b, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

$P$ ,  $Q$  and  $B$  are first extracted from the data. The case where  $X$  is an implicitly specified dummy matrix, the dimension  $P$  is the number of levels of  $x$ .

*⟨ Setup Dimensions 33 ⟩* ≡

```
int P, Q, B;

if (typeof(x) == INTSXP) {
    P = NLEVELS(x);
} else {
    P = NCOL(x);
}
Q = NCOL(y);

B = 1;
if (LENGTH(block) > 0)
    B = NLEVELS(block);
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 32c, 40.

Uses: B 28c, block 28bd, NCOL 139c, NLEVELS 140a, P 25a, Q 25e, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

The core function first computes the linear statistic (as there is no need to pay attention to blocks) and, in a second step, starts a loop over potential blocks.

FIXME:  $x$  being an integer (Xfactor) with some 0 elements is not handled correctly (as `sumweights` doesn't take this information into account; use `subset` to exclude these missings (as done in `libcoin::LinStatExpCov`))

*< RC\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 34 >* ≡

```
void RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic
(
  < User Interface Input 31b >
  SEXP ans
) {
  < C integer N Input 24c >;
  < C integer P Input 25a >;
  < C integer Q Input 25e >;
  < C integer B Input 28c >;
  double *sumweights, *table;
  double *ExpInf, *VarInf, *CovInf, *ExpX, *ExpXtotal, *VarX, *CovX;
  double *tmpV, *tmpCV;
  SEXP nullvec, subset_block;

  < Extract Dimensions 35a >

  < Compute Linear Statistic 35b >

  < Setup Memory and Subsets in Blocks 36a >

  /* start with subset[0] */
  R_xlen_t offset = (R_xlen_t) table[0];

  for (int b = 0; b < B; b++) {

    < Compute Sum of Weights in Block 36b >

    /* don't do anything for empty blocks or blocks with weight 1 */
    if (sumweights[b] > 1) {

      < Compute Expectation Linear Statistic 37a >

      < Compute Covariance Influence 37b >

      if (C_get_varonly(ans)) {
        < Compute Variance Linear Statistic 37c >
      } else {
        < Compute Covariance Linear Statistic 38a >
      }
    }

    /* next iteration starts with subset[cumsum(table[1:(b + 1)])] */
    offset += (R_xlen_t) table[b + 1];
  }

  < Compute Variance from Covariance 38b >

  Free(ExpX); Free(VarX); Free(CovX);
  UNPROTECT(2);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 31a.

Defines: RC\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 32c.

Uses: B 28c, C\_get\_varonly 152b, offset 27d, subset 27be, 28a, sumweights 27a.

The dimensions are available from the return object:

*⟨ Extract Dimensions 35a ⟩* ≡

```
P = C_get_P(ans);
Q = C_get_Q(ans);
N = NROW(x);
B = C_get_B(ans);
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 34.

Uses: B 28c, C\_get\_B 157a, C\_get\_P 151c, C\_get\_Q 152a, N 24bc, NROW 139b, P 25a, Q 25e, x 24d, 25bc.

The linear statistic  $\mathbf{T}(\mathcal{A})$  can be computed without taking blocks into account.

*⟨ Compute Linear Statistic 35b ⟩* ≡

```
RC_LinearStatistic(x, N, P, REAL(y), Q, weights, subset,
                  Offset0, XLENGTH(subset),
                  C_get_LinearStatistic(ans));
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 34.

Uses: C\_get\_LinearStatistic 152d, N 24bc, Offset0 22b, P 25a, Q 25e, RC\_LinearStatistic 81d, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

We next extract memory from the return object and allocate some additional memory. The most important step is to tabulate blocks and to order the subset with respect to blocks. In absence of block, this just returns subset.

⟨ Setup Memory and Subsets in Blocks 36a ⟩ ≡

```

ExpInf = C_get_ExpectationInfluence(ans);
VarInf = C_get_VarianceInfluence(ans);
CovInf = C_get_CovarianceInfluence(ans);
ExpXtotal = C_get_ExpectationX(ans);
for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) ExpXtotal[p] = 0.0;
ExpX = Calloc(P, double);
/* Fix by Joanidis Kristoforos: P > INT_MAX is possible
   for maximally selected statistics (when X is an integer).
   2018-12-13
*/
if (C_get_varonly(ans)) {
    VarX = Calloc(P, double);
    CovX = Calloc(1, double);
} else {
    VarX = Calloc(1, double);
    CovX = Calloc(PP12(P), double);
}
table = C_get_TableBlock(ans);
sumweights = C_get_Sumweights(ans);
PROTECT(nullvec = allocVector(INTSXP, 0));

if (B == 1) {
    table[0] = 0.0;
    table[1] = RC_Sums(N, nullvec, subset, Offset0, XLENGTH(subset));
} else {
    RC_OneTableSums(INTEGER(block), N, B + 1, nullvec, subset, Offset0,
                    XLENGTH(subset), table);
}
if (table[0] > 0)
    error("No missing values allowed in block");
PROTECT(subset_block = RC_order_subset_wrt_block(N, subset, block,
                                                VECTOR_ELT(ans, TableBlock_SLOT)));
◇

```

Fragment referenced in 34.

Uses: B 28c, block 28bd, C\_get\_CovarianceInfluence 155a, C\_get\_ExpectationInfluence 154c, C\_get\_ExpectationX 154b, C\_get\_Sumweights 156a, C\_get\_TableBlock 155c, C\_get\_VarianceInfluence 155b, C\_get\_varonly 152b, N 24bc, Offset0 22b, P 25a, PP12 140b, RC\_OneTableSums 119a, RC\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block 133b, RC\_Sums 96a, subset 27be, 28a, sumweights 27a, TableBlock\_SLOT 22b.

We compute  $\mu(\mathcal{A})$  based on  $\mathbb{E}(h \mid S(\mathcal{A}))$  and  $\sum_{i \in \mathcal{A}} w_i \mathbf{x}_i$  for the subset given by subset and the  $b$ th level of block. The expectation is initialised zero when  $b = 0$  and values add-up over blocks.

*⟨ Compute Sum of Weights in Block 36b ⟩ ≡*

```
/* compute sum of weights in block b of subset */
if (table[b + 1] > 0) {
    sumweights[b] = RC_Sums(N, weights, subset_block,
                           offset, (R_xlen_t) table[b + 1]);
} else {
    /* offset = something and Nsubset = 0 means Nsubset = N in
       RC_Sums; catch empty or zero-weight block levels here */
    sumweights[b] = 0.0;
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 34.

Uses: block 28bd, N 24bc, Nsubset 27c, offset 27d, RC\_Sums 96a, subset 27be, 28a, sumweights 27a, weights 26c, weights, 26de.

*⟨ Compute Expectation Linear Statistic 37a ⟩ ≡*

```
RC_ExpectationInfluence(N, y, Q, weights, subset_block, offset,
                        (R_xlen_t) table[b + 1], sumweights[b], ExpInf + b * Q);
RC_ExpectationX(x, N, P, weights, subset_block, offset,
               (R_xlen_t) table[b + 1], ExpX);
for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) ExpXtotal[p] += ExpX[p];
C_ExpectationLinearStatistic(P, Q, ExpInf + b * Q, ExpX, b,
                            C_get_Expectation(ans));
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 34.

Uses: C\_ExpectationLinearStatistic 82b, C\_get\_Expectation 153a, N 24bc, offset 27d, P 25a, Q 25e, RC\_ExpectationInfluence 86a, RC\_ExpectationX 90, sumweights 27a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

The covariance  $\mathbb{V}(h \mid S(\mathcal{A}))$  is now computed for the subset given by subset and the  $b$ th level of block. Note that CovInf stores the values for each block in the return object (for later reuse).

*⟨ Compute Covariance Influence 37b ⟩ ≡*

```
/* C_ordered_Xfactor and C_unordered_Xfactor need both VarInf and CovInf */
RC_CovarianceInfluence(N, y, Q, weights, subset_block, offset,
                      (R_xlen_t) table[b + 1], ExpInf + b * Q, sumweights[b],
                      !DoVarOnly, CovInf + b * Q * (Q + 1) / 2);
/* extract variance from covariance */
tmpCV = CovInf + b * Q * (Q + 1) / 2;
tmpV = VarInf + b * Q;
for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) tmpV[q] = tmpCV[S(q, q, Q)];
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 34.

Uses: C\_ordered\_Xfactor 73, C\_unordered\_Xfactor 78, DoVarOnly 22b, N 24bc, offset 27d, Q 25e, RC\_CovarianceInfluence 88a, S 22a, sumweights 27a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, y 25d, 26ab.

We can now compute the variance or covariance of the linear statistic  $\Sigma(\mathcal{A})$ :



*< Compute Variance Linear Statistic 37c >* ≡

```
RC_CovarianceX(x, N, P, weights, subset_block, offset,  
              (R_xlen_t) table[b + 1], ExpX, DoVarOnly, VarX);  
C_VarianceLinearStatistic(P, Q, VarInf + b * Q, ExpX, VarX, sumweights[b],  
                          b, C_get_Variance(ans));
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 34.

Uses: C\_get\_Variance 153b, C\_VarianceLinearStatistic 84, DoVarOnly 22b, N 24bc, offset 27d, P 25a, Q 25e,  
RC\_CovarianceX 93a, sumweights 27a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc.

*< Compute Covariance Linear Statistic 38a >* ≡

```
RC_CovarianceX(x, N, P, weights, subset_block, offset,  
              (R_xlen_t) table[b + 1], ExpX, !DoVarOnly, CovX);  
C_CovarianceLinearStatistic(P, Q, CovInf + b * Q * (Q + 1) / 2,  
                           ExpX, CovX, sumweights[b], b,  
                           C_get_Covariance(ans));
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 34.

Uses: C\_CovarianceLinearStatistic 83, C\_get\_Covariance 154a, DoVarOnly 22b, N 24bc, offset 27d, P 25a, Q 25e,  
RC\_CovarianceX 93a, sumweights 27a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc.

*< Compute Variance from Covariance 38b >* ≡

```
/* always return variances */  
if (!C_get_varonly(ans)) {  
    for (int p = 0; p < mPQB(P, Q, 1); p++)  
        C_get_Variance(ans)[p] = C_get_Covariance(ans)[S(p, p, mPQB(P, Q, 1))];  
}
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 34.

Uses: C\_get\_Covariance 154a, C\_get\_Variance 153b, C\_get\_varonly 152b, mPQB 141a, P 25a, Q 25e, S 22a.

The computation of permuted linear statistics is done outside this general function. The user interface is the same, except for an additional number of permutations to be specified.

*< R\_PermutedLinearStatistic Prototype 38c >* ≡

```
SEXP R_PermutedLinearStatistic  
(  
    < User Interface Input 31b >  
    SEXP nresample  
)
```

◇

Fragment referenced in 23b, 40.

Uses: R\_PermutedLinearStatistic 40.

"libcoinAPI.h" 38d≡

```
extern SEXP libcoin_R_PermutatedLinearStatistic(  
  SEXP x, SEXP y, SEXP weights, SEXP subset, SEXP block, SEXP nresample  
) {  
  static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;  
  if (fun == NULL)  
    fun = (SEXP*)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP)  
      R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_PermutatedLinearStatistic");  
  return fun(x, y, weights, subset, block, nresample);  
}  
◇
```

File defined by 32a, 38d, 41b, 43b, 50b, 54a, 64a, 141b, 145b, 148a, 150a.

Uses: block 28bd, R\_PermutatedLinearStatistic 40, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

The dimensions are extracted from the data in the same ways as above. The function differentiates between the absence and presence of blocks. Weights are removed by expanding subset accordingly. Once within-block permutations were set-up the Kronecker product of X and Y is computed. Note that this function returns the matrix of permuted linear statistics; the R interface assigns this matrix to the corresponding element of the `LinStatExpCov` object (because we are not allowed to modify existing R objects at C level).

*< R\_PermutatedLinearStatistic 40 >* ≡

```
< R_PermutatedLinearStatistic Prototype 38c >
{
  SEXP ans, expand_subset, block_subset, perm, tmp, blockTable;
  double *linstat;
  int PQ;
  < C integer N Input 24c >;
  < C integer Nsubset Input 27c >;
  R_xlen_t inresample;

  < Setup Dimensions 33 >
  PQ = mPQB(P, Q, 1);
  N = NROW(y);
  inresample = (R_xlen_t) REAL(nresample)[0];

  PROTECT(ans = allocMatrix(REALSXP, PQ, inresample));
  PROTECT(expand_subset = RC_setup_subset(N, weights, subset));
  Nsubset = XLENGTH(expand_subset);
  PROTECT(tmp = allocVector(REALSXP, Nsubset));
  PROTECT(perm = allocVector(REALSXP, Nsubset));

  GetRNGstate();
  if (B == 1) {
    for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < inresample; np++) {
      < Setup Linear Statistic 41a >
      C_doPermute(REAL(expand_subset), Nsubset, REAL(tmp), REAL(perm));
      RC_KronSums_Permutation(x, NROW(x), P, REAL(y), Q, expand_subset,
                             Offset0, Nsubset, perm, linstat);
    }
  } else {
    PROTECT(blockTable = allocVector(REALSXP, B + 1));
    /* same as RC_OneTableSums(block, noweights, expand_subset) */
    RC_OneTableSums(INTEGER(block), XLENGTH(block), B + 1, weights, subset, Offset0,
                    XLENGTH(subset), REAL(blockTable));
    PROTECT(block_subset = RC_order_subset_wrt_block(XLENGTH(block), expand_subset,
                                                    block, blockTable));

    for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < inresample; np++) {
      < Setup Linear Statistic 41a >
      C_doPermuteBlock(REAL(block_subset), Nsubset, REAL(blockTable),
                       B + 1, REAL(tmp), REAL(perm));
      RC_KronSums_Permutation(x, NROW(x), P, REAL(y), Q, block_subset,
                              Offset0, Nsubset, perm, linstat);
    }
    UNPROTECT(2);
  }
  PutRNGstate();

  UNPROTECT(4);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 31a.

Defines: *R\_PermutatedLinearStatistic* 6, 38cd, 164, 165.

Uses: B 28c, block 28bd, blockTable 28e, C\_doPermute 137b, C\_doPermuteBlock 138b, mPQB 141a, N 24bc, NROW 139b, Nsubset 27c, Offset0 22b, P 25a, Q 25e, RC\_KronSums\_Permutation 110a, RC\_OneTableSums 119a, RC\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block 133b, RC\_setup\_subset 136a, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

*Setup Linear Statistic 41a* ≡

```
if (np % 256 == 0) R_CheckUserInterrupt();
linstat = REAL(ans) + PQ * np;
for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++)
    linstat[p] = 0.0;
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [40](#), [51](#).

"libcoinAPI.h" 41b≡

```
extern SEXP libcoin_R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic(
    SEXP LECV
) {
    static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP) = NULL;
    if (fun == NULL)
        fun = (SEXP*)(SEXP)
            R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic");
    return fun(LECV);
}
◇
```

File defined by [32a](#), [38d](#), [41b](#), [43b](#), [50b](#), [54a](#), [64a](#), [141b](#), [145b](#), [148a](#), [150a](#).  
Uses: [LECV 151b](#).

This small function takes an object containing permuted linear statistics and returns the matrix of standardised linear statistics.

*R\_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic Prototype 41c* ≡

```
SEXP R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic
(
    SEXP LECV
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [42a](#).  
Uses: [LECV 151b](#).

*< R\_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic 42a >* ≡

```
< R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic Prototype 41c >
{
  SEXP ans;
  R_xlen_t nresample = C_get_nresample(LECV);
  double *ls;
  if (!nresample) return(R_NilValue);
  int PQ = C_get_P(LECV) * C_get_Q(LECV);

  PROTECT(ans = allocMatrix(REALSXP, PQ, nresample));

  for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++) {
    ls = REAL(ans) + PQ * np;
    /* copy first; standarisation is in place */
    for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++)
      ls[p] = C_get_PermutedLinearStatistic(LECV)[p + PQ * np];
    if (C_get_varonly(LECV)) {
      C_standardise(PQ, ls, C_get_Expectation(LECV),
                   C_get_Variance(LECV), 1, C_get_tol(LECV));
    } else {
      C_standardise(PQ, ls, C_get_Expectation(LECV),
                   C_get_Covariance(LECV), 0, C_get_tol(LECV));
    }
  }
  UNPROTECT(1);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [31a](#).

Uses: [C\\_get\\_Covariance 154a](#), [C\\_get\\_Expectation 153a](#), [C\\_get\\_nresample 157b](#), [C\\_get\\_P 151c](#),  
[C\\_get\\_PermutedLinearStatistic 157c](#), [C\\_get\\_Q 152a](#), [C\\_get\\_tol 157d](#), [C\\_get\\_Variance 153b](#), [C\\_get\\_varonly 152b](#),  
[C\\_standardise 67a](#), [LECV 151b](#).

### 3.4.2 Two-Dimensional Case (“2d”)

*< 2d User Interface 42b >* ≡

```
< RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d 48 >
< R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d 44 >
< R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d 51 >
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

*< 2d User Interface Input 42c > ≡*

```
< R x Input 24d >  
SEXP ix,  
< R y Input 25d >  
SEXP iy,  
< R weights Input 26c >,  
< R subset Input 27b >,  
< R block Input 28b >,  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [43a](#), [48](#).

*< R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\_2d Prototype 43a > ≡*

```
SEXP R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d  
(  
  < 2d User Interface Input 42c >  
  SEXP varonly,  
  SEXP tol  
)  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [44](#).

Uses: [R\\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\\_2d 44](#).

"libcoinAPI.h" [43b](#)≡

```
extern SEXP libcoin_R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d(  
  SEXP x, SEXP ix, SEXP y, SEXP iy, SEXP weights, SEXP subset, SEXP block,  
  SEXP varonly, SEXP tol  
) {  
  static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;  
  if (fun == NULL)  
    fun = (SEXP*)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP)  
    R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d");  
  return fun(x, ix, y, iy, weights, subset, block, varonly, tol);  
}  
◇
```

File defined by [32a](#), [38d](#), [41b](#), [43b](#), [50b](#), [54a](#), [64a](#), [141b](#), [145b](#), [148a](#), [150a](#).

Uses: [block 28bd](#), [R\\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\\_2d 44](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#), [weights 26c](#), [weights, 26de](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#), [y 25d](#), [26ab](#).

$\langle R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\_2d\ 44 \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\_2d\ Prototype\ 43a \rangle$ 
{
  SEXP ans;
   $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ;
   $\langle C\ integer\ Nsubset\ Input\ 27c \rangle$ ;
  int Xfactor;

  N = XLENGTH(ix);
  Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);
  Xfactor = XLENGTH(x) == 0;

   $\langle Setup\ Dimensions\ 2d\ 45a \rangle$ 

  PROTECT(ans = RC_init_LECV_2d(P, Q, INTEGER(varonly)[0],
                                Lx, Ly, B, Xfactor, REAL(tol)[0]));

  if (B == 1) {
    RC_TwoTableSums(INTEGER(ix), N, Lx + 1, INTEGER(iy), Ly + 1,
                    weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset,
                    C_get_Table(ans));
  } else {
    RC_ThreeTableSums(INTEGER(ix), N, Lx + 1, INTEGER(iy), Ly + 1,
                      INTEGER(block), B, weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset,
                      C_get_Table(ans));
  }
  RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d(x, ix, y, iy, weights,
                                       subset, block, ans);

  UNPROTECT(1);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 42b.

Defines: `R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d` 8, 43ab, 164, 165.

Uses: `B` 28c, `block` 28bd, `C_get_Table` 156b, `N` 24bc, `Nsubset` 27c, `Offset0` 22b, `P` 25a, `Q` 25e, `RC_init_LECV_2d` 161, `RC_ThreeTableSums` 128b, `RC_TwoTableSums` 123b, `subset` 27be, 28a, `weights` 26c, `weights`, 26de, `x` 24d, 25bc, `y` 25d, 26ab.

⟨ *Setup Dimensions 2d 45a* ⟩ ≡

```
int P, Q, B, Lx, Ly;

if (XLENGTH(x) == 0) {
    P = NLEVELS(ix);
} else {
    P = NCOL(x);
}
Q = NCOL(y);

B = 1;
if (XLENGTH(block) > 0)
    B = NLEVELS(block);

Lx = NLEVELS(ix);
Ly = NLEVELS(iy);
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 44, 51.

Uses: B 28c, block 28bd, NCOL 139c, NLEVELS 140a, P 25a, Q 25e, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

⟨ *Linear Statistic 2d 45b* ⟩ ≡

```
if (Xfactor) {
    for (int j = 1; j < Lyp1; j++) { /* j = 0 means NA */
        for (int i = 1; i < Lxp1; i++) { /* i = 0 means NA */
            for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++)
                linstat[q * (Lxp1 - 1) + (i - 1)] +=
                    btab[j * Lxp1 + i] * REAL(y)[q * Lyp1 + j];
        }
    }
} else {
    for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
        for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
            int qPp = q * P + p;
            int qLy = q * Lyp1;
            for (int i = 0; i < Lxp1; i++) {
                int pLxi = p * Lxp1 + i;
                for (int j = 0; j < Lyp1; j++)
                    linstat[qPp] += REAL(y)[qLy + j] * REAL(x)[pLxi] * btab[j * Lxp1 + i];
            }
        }
    }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 48, 53a.

Uses: P 25a, Q 25e, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.



⟨ 2d Total Table 46a ⟩ ≡

```
for (int i = 0; i < Lxp1 * Lyp1; i++)
  table2d[i] = 0.0;
for (int b = 0; b < B; b++) {
  for (int i = 0; i < Lxp1; i++) {
    for (int j = 0; j < Lyp1; j++)
      table2d[j * Lxp1 + i] += table[b * Lxp1 * Lyp1 + j * Lxp1 + i];
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 48.

Uses: B 28c.

⟨ Col Row Total Sums 46b ⟩ ≡

```
/* Remember: first row / column count NAs */
/* column sums */
for (int q = 1; q < Lyp1; q++) {
  csum[q] = 0;
  for (int p = 1; p < Lxp1; p++)
    csum[q] += btab[q * Lxp1 + p];
}
csum[0] = 0; /* NA */
/* row sums */
for (int p = 1; p < Lxp1; p++) {
  rsum[p] = 0;
  for (int q = 1; q < Lyp1; q++)
    rsum[p] += btab[q * Lxp1 + p];
}
rsum[0] = 0; /* NA */
/* total sum */
sumweights[b] = 0;
for (int i = 1; i < Lxp1; i++) sumweights[b] += rsum[i];
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 48, 51.

Uses: sumweights 27a.

⟨ 2d Expectation 46c ⟩ ≡

```
RC_ExpectationInfluence(NROW(y), y, Q, Rcsum, subset, Offset0, 0, sumweights[b], ExpInf);

if (LENGTH(x) == 0) {
  for (int p = 0; p < P; p++)
    ExpX[p] = rsum[p + 1];
} else {
  RC_ExpectationX(x, NROW(x), P, Rrsum, subset, Offset0, 0, ExpX);
}

C_ExpectationLinearStatistic(P, Q, ExpInf, ExpX, b, C_get_Expectation(ans));
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 48.

Uses: C\_ExpectationLinearStatistic 82b, C\_get\_Expectation 153a, NROW 139b, Offset0 22b, P 25a, Q 25e,  
RC\_ExpectationInfluence 86a, RC\_ExpectationX 90, subset 27be, 28a, sumweights 27a, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

⟨ 2d Covariance 47 ⟩ ≡

```
/* C_ordered_Xfactor needs both VarInf and CovInf */
RC_CovarianceInfluence(NROW(y), y, Q, Rcsum, subset, Offset0, 0, ExpInf, sumweights[b],
    !DoVarOnly, C_get_CovarianceInfluence(ans));
for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++)
    C_get_VarianceInfluence(ans)[q] = C_get_CovarianceInfluence(ans)[S(q, q, Q)];

if (C_get_varonly(ans)) {
    if (LENGTH(x) == 0) {
        for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) CovX[p] = ExpX[p];
    } else {
        RC_CovarianceX(x, NROW(x), P, Rrsum, subset, Offset0, 0, ExpX, DoVarOnly, CovX);
    }
    C_VarianceLinearStatistic(P, Q, C_get_VarianceInfluence(ans),
        ExpX, CovX, sumweights[b], b,
        C_get_Variance(ans));
} else {
    if (LENGTH(x) == 0) {
        for (int p = 0; p < PP12(P); p++) CovX[p] = 0.0;
        for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) CovX[S(p, p, P)] = ExpX[p];
    } else {
        RC_CovarianceX(x, NROW(x), P, Rrsum, subset, Offset0, 0, ExpX, !DoVarOnly, CovX);
    }
    C_CovarianceLinearStatistic(P, Q, C_get_CovarianceInfluence(ans),
        ExpX, CovX, sumweights[b], b,
        C_get_Covariance(ans));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 48.

Uses: C\_CovarianceLinearStatistic 83, C\_get\_Covariance 154a, C\_get\_CovarianceInfluence 155a, C\_get\_Variance 153b, C\_get\_VarianceInfluence 155b, C\_get\_varonly 152b, C\_ordered\_Xfactor 73, C\_VarianceLinearStatistic 84, DoVarOnly 22b, NROW 139b, Offset0 22b, P 25a, PP12 140b, Q 25e, RC\_CovarianceInfluence 88a, RC\_CovarianceX 93a, S 22a, subset 27be, 28a, sumweights 27a, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

*< RC\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\_2d 48 >* ≡

```
void RC_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d
(
  < 2d User Interface Input 42c >
  SEXP ans
) {
  < 2d Memory 49 >

  < 2d Total Table 46a >

  linstat = C_get_LinearStatistic(ans);
  for (int p = 0; p < mPQB(P, Q, 1); p++)
    linstat[p] = 0.0;

  for (int b = 0; b < B; b++) {
    btab = table + Lxp1 * Lyp1 * b;

    < Linear Statistic 2d 45b >

    < Col Row Total Sums 46b >

    < 2d Expectation 46c >

    < 2d Covariance 47 >
  }

  /* always return variances */
  if (!C_get_varonly(ans)) {
    for (int p = 0; p < mPQB(P, Q, 1); p++)
      C_get_Variance(ans)[p] = C_get_Covariance(ans)[S(p, p, mPQB(P, Q, 1))];
  }

  Free(CovX);
  Free(table2d);
  UNPROTECT(2);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [42b](#).

Defines: [RC\\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 32c, 34](#).

Uses: [B 28c](#), [C\\_get\\_Covariance 154a](#), [C\\_get\\_LinearStatistic 152d](#), [C\\_get\\_Variance 153b](#), [C\\_get\\_varonly 152b](#), [mPQB 141a](#),  
[P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#), [S 22a](#).

< 2d Memory 49 > ≡

```
SEXP Rcsum, Rrsum;
int P, Q, Lxp1, Lyp1, B, Xfactor;
double *ExpInf, *ExpX, *CovX;
double *table, *table2d, *csum, *rsum, *sumweights, *btabs, *linstat;

P = C_get_P(ans);
Q = C_get_Q(ans);

ExpInf = C_get_ExpectationInfluence(ans);
ExpX = C_get_ExpectationX(ans);
table = C_get_Table(ans);
sumweights = C_get_Sumweights(ans);

Lxp1 = C_get_dimTable(ans)[0];
Lyp1 = C_get_dimTable(ans)[1];
B = C_get_B(ans);
Xfactor = C_get_Xfactor(ans);

if (C_get_varonly(ans)) {
  CovX = Calloc(P, double);
} else {
  CovX = Calloc(PP12(P), double);
}

table2d = Calloc(Lxp1 * Lyp1, double);
PROTECT(Rcsum = allocVector(REALSXP, Lyp1));
csum = REAL(Rcsum);
PROTECT(Rrsum = allocVector(REALSXP, Lxp1));
rsum = REAL(Rrsum);
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 48.

Uses: B 28c, C\_get\_B 157a, C\_get\_dimTable 156c, C\_get\_ExpectationInfluence 154c, C\_get\_ExpectationX 154b, C\_get\_P 151c, C\_get\_Q 152a, C\_get\_Sumweights 156a, C\_get\_Table 156b, C\_get\_varonly 152b, C\_get\_Xfactor 152c, P 25a, PP12 140b, Q 25e, sumweights 27a.

```
> LinStatExpCov(X = iX2d, ix = ix, Y = iY2d, iy = iy,
+ weights = weights, subset = subset, nresample = 10)$PermutatedLinearStatistic
      [,1]      [,2]      [,3]      [,4]      [,5]      [,6]      [,7]
[1,] 15.486226 15.432786 15.474636 15.434733 15.515989 15.421226 15.523577
[2,]  7.864472  7.948006  8.105228  8.390763  8.212044  8.493673  8.415919
[3,] 12.398382 12.290212 11.905712 12.506639 12.143855 12.549147 12.590900
[4,] 31.244688 31.476627 31.257920 31.264541 31.096744 31.405390 31.259421
[5,] 17.500047 17.688850 17.055915 15.065147 16.586396 15.315949 16.382058
[6,] 24.466142 24.647923 25.464893 24.239801 25.488434 24.296588 23.694321
[7,] 43.423057 43.421097 43.330443 43.612924 43.424099 43.430492 43.309780
[8,] 24.311651 23.474319 22.844531 23.490053 23.541204 22.749540 22.388328
[9,] 34.180046 34.430423 35.397534 33.988759 34.366957 33.293748 33.389741
[10,] 13.461330 13.490553 13.492064 13.434007 13.447127 13.491634 13.476994
[11,]  6.973432  7.169633  7.259611  6.943487  7.017767  7.094398  7.241183
[12,] 10.672723 10.658055 10.574382 10.675107 10.743783 10.837748 10.788257
      [,8]      [,9]     [,10]
[1,] 15.434192 15.491818 15.398248
[2,]  7.834800  8.223809  7.925817
```

```

[3,] 12.362877 11.997518 12.169918
[4,] 31.510352 31.284964 31.576643
[5,] 18.211173 16.969768 17.197270
[6,] 23.773081 25.183959 24.742788
[7,] 43.375471 43.374905 43.496870
[8,] 23.445718 22.372659 23.729797
[9,] 34.264857 35.341197 34.487409
[10,] 13.498456 13.473376 13.482370
[11,] 7.221054 7.329256 7.097392
[12,] 10.669965 10.540119 10.702889

```

`<R_PermutatedLinearStatistic_2d Prototype 50a> ≡`

```

SEXP R_PermutatedLinearStatistic_2d
(
  <R x Input 24d>
  SEXP ix,
  <R y Input 25d>
  SEXP iy,
  <R block Input 28b>,
  SEXP nresample,
  SEXP itable
)
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [51](#).

Uses: [R\\_PermutatedLinearStatistic\\_2d 51](#).

`"libcoinAPI.h" 50b≡`

```

extern SEXP libcoin_R_PermutatedLinearStatistic_2d(
  SEXP x, SEXP ix, SEXP y, SEXP iy, SEXP block, SEXP nresample,
  SEXP itable
) {
  static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;
  if (fun == NULL)
    fun = (SEXP(*) (SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP))
      R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_PermutatedLinearStatistic_2d");
  return fun(x, ix, y, iy, block, nresample, itable);
}
◇

```

File defined by [32a](#), [38d](#), [41b](#), [43b](#), [50b](#), [54a](#), [64a](#), [141b](#), [145b](#), [148a](#), [150a](#).

Uses: [block 28bd](#), [R\\_PermutatedLinearStatistic\\_2d 51](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#), [y 25d](#), [26ab](#).

*< R\_PermutatedLinearStatistic\_2d 51 >* ≡

*< R\_PermutatedLinearStatistic\_2d Prototype 50a >*

```
{
  SEXP ans, Ritable;
  int *csum, *rsum, *sumweights, *jwork, *table, *rtable2, maxn = 0, Lxp1, Lyp1, *btab, PQ, Xfactor;
  R_xlen_t inresample;
  double *fact, *linstat;

  < Setup Dimensions 2d 45a >

  PQ = mPQB(P, Q, 1);
  Xfactor = XLENGTH(x) == 0;
  Lxp1 = Lx + 1;
  Lyp1 = Ly + 1;
  inresample = (R_xlen_t) REAL(nresample)[0];

  PROTECT(ans = allocMatrix(REALSXP, PQ, inresample));

  < Setup Working Memory 52b >

  < Convert Table to Integer 52a >

  for (int b = 0; b < B; b++) {
    btab = INTEGER(Ritable) + Lxp1 * Lyp1 * b;
    < Col Row Total Sums 46b >
    if (sumweights[b] > maxn) maxn = sumweights[b];
  }

  < Setup Log-Factorials 52c >

  GetRNGstate();

  for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < inresample; np++) {
    < Setup Linear Statistic 41a >

    for (int p = 0; p < Lxp1 * Lyp1; p++)
      table[p] = 0;

    for (int b = 0; b < B; b++) {
      < Compute Permutated Linear Statistic 2d 53a >
    }
  }

  PutRNGstate();

  Free(csum); Free(rsum); Free(sumweights); Free(rtable2);
  Free(jwork); Free(fact); Free(table);
  UNPROTECT(2);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [42b](#).

Defines: [R\\_PermutatedLinearStatistic\\_2d 8](#), [50ab](#), [52a](#), [164](#), [165](#).

Uses: [B 28c](#), [mPQB 141a](#), [P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#), [sumweights 27a](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#).

⟨ *Convert Table to Integer 52a* ⟩ ≡

```
PROTECT(Ritable = allocVector(INTSXP, LENGTH(itable)));
for (int i = 0; i < LENGTH(itable); i++) {
  if (REAL(itable)[i] > INT_MAX)
    error("cannot deal with weights larger INT_MAX in R_PerfutedLinearStatistic_2d");
  INTEGER(Ritable)[i] = (int) REAL(itable)[i];
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 51.

Uses: R\_PerfutedLinearStatistic\_2d 51, weights 26c.

⟨ *Setup Working Memory 52b* ⟩ ≡

```
csum = Calloc(Lyp1 * B, int);
rsum = Calloc(Lxp1 * B, int);
sumweights = Calloc(B, int);
table = Calloc(Lxp1 * Lyp1, int);
rtable2 = Calloc(Lx * Ly , int);
jwork = Calloc(Lyp1, int);
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 51.

Uses: B 28c, sumweights 27a.

⟨ *Setup Log-Factorials 52c* ⟩ ≡

```
fact = Calloc(maxn + 1, double);
/* Calculate log-factorials. fact[i] = lgamma(i+1) */
fact[0] = fact[1] = 0.;
for(int j = 2; j <= maxn; j++)
  fact[j] = fact[j - 1] + log(j);
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 51.

Note: the interface to S\_rcont2 changed in R 4.1-0.

*⟨ Compute Permuted Linear Statistic 2d 53a ⟩* ≡

```
#if defined(R_VERSION) && R_VERSION >= R_Version(4, 1, 0)
    S_rcont2(Lx, Ly,
             rsum + Lxp1 * b + 1,
             csum + Lyp1 * b + 1,
             sumweights[b], fact, jwork, rtable2);
#else
    S_rcont2(&Lx, &Ly, rsum + Lxp1 * b + 1,
            csum + Lyp1 * b + 1, sumweights + b, fact, jwork, rtable2);
#endif

for (int j1 = 1; j1 <= Lx; j1++) {
    for (int j2 = 1; j2 <= Ly; j2++)
        table[j2 * Lxp1 + j1] = rtable2[(j2 - 1) * Lx + (j1 - 1)];
}
btab = table;
⟨ Linear Statistic 2d 45b ⟩
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [51](#).

Uses: [sumweights 27a](#).

## 3.5 Tests

*⟨ Tests 53b ⟩* ≡

```
⟨ R_QuadraticTest 55 ⟩
⟨ R_MaximumTest 57 ⟩
⟨ R_MaximallySelectedTest 59 ⟩
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).



"libcoinAPI.h" 54a≡

```
extern SEXP libcoin_R_QuadraticTest(
  SEXP LEV, SEXP pvalue, SEXP lower, SEXP give_log, SEXP PermutedStatistics
) {
  static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;
  if (fun == NULL)
    fun = (SEXP*)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP)
      R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_QuadraticTest");
  return fun(LEV, pvalue, lower, give_log, PermutedStatistics);
}

extern SEXP libcoin_R_MaximumTest(
  SEXP LEV, SEXP alternative, SEXP pvalue, SEXP lower, SEXP give_log,
  SEXP PermutedStatistics, SEXP maxpts, SEXP releps, SEXP abseps
) {
  static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;
  if (fun == NULL)
    fun = (SEXP*)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP)
      R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_MaximumTest");
  return fun(LEV, alternative, pvalue, lower, give_log, PermutedStatistics, maxpts, releps,
    abseps);
}

extern SEXP libcoin_R_MaximallySelectedTest(
  SEXP LEV, SEXP ordered, SEXP teststat, SEXP minbucket, SEXP lower, SEXP give_log
) {
  static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;
  if (fun == NULL)
    fun = (SEXP*)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP, SEXP)
      R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_MaximallySelectedTest");
  return fun(LEV, ordered, teststat, minbucket, lower, give_log);
}
◇
```

File defined by [32a](#), [38d](#), [41b](#), [43b](#), [50b](#), [54a](#), [64a](#), [141b](#), [145b](#), [148a](#), [150a](#).

⟨*R\_QuadraticTest Prototype 54b*⟩ ≡

```
SEXP R_QuadraticTest
(
  ⟨R LECV Input 151b⟩,
  SEXP pvalue,
  SEXP lower,
  SEXP give_log,
  SEXP PermutedStatistics
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [55](#).

*< R\_QuadraticTest 55 >* ≡

```
< R_QuadraticTest Prototype 54b >
{
  SEXP ans, stat, pval, names, permstat;
  double *MPinv, *ls, st, pst, *ex;
  int rank, P, Q, PQ, greater = 0;
  R_xlen_t nresample;

  < Setup Test Memory 56a >

  MPinv = Calloc(PP12(PQ), double); /* was: C_get_MPinv(LECV); */
  C_MPinv_sym(C_get_Covariance(LECV), PQ, C_get_tol(LECV), MPinv, &rank);

  REAL(stat)[0] = C_quadform(PQ, C_get_LinearStatistic(LECV),
                             C_get_Expectation(LECV), MPinv);

  if (!PVALUE) {
    UNPROTECT(2);
    Free(MPinv);
    return(ans);
  }

  if (C_get_nresample(LECV) == 0) {
    REAL(pval)[0] = C_chisq_pvalue(REAL(stat)[0], rank, LOWER, GIVELOG);
  } else {
    nresample = C_get_nresample(LECV);
    ls = C_get_PermutatedLinearStatistic(LECV);
    st = REAL(stat)[0];
    ex = C_get_Expectation(LECV);
    greater = 0;
    for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++) {
      pst = C_quadform(PQ, ls + PQ * np, ex, MPinv);
      if (GE(pst, st, C_get_tol(LECV)))
        greater++;
      if (PSTAT) REAL(permstat)[np] = pst;
    }
    REAL(pval)[0] = C_perm_pvalue(greater, nresample, LOWER, GIVELOG);
  }

  UNPROTECT(2);
  Free(MPinv);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 53b.

Uses: C\_chisq\_pvalue 67c, C\_get\_Covariance 154a, C\_get\_Expectation 153a, C\_get\_LinearStatistic 152d, C\_get\_nresample 157b, C\_get\_PermutatedLinearStatistic 157c, C\_get\_tol 157d, C\_perm\_pvalue 68, C\_quadform 65, GE 22a, LECV 151b, P 25a, PP12 140b, Q 25e.

⟨ *Setup Test Memory 56a* ⟩ ≡

```
P = C_get_P(LECV);
Q = C_get_Q(LECV);
PQ = mPQB(P, Q, 1);

if (C_get_varonly(LECV) && PQ > 1)
    error("cannot compute adjusted p-value based on variances only");
/* if (C_get_nresample(LECV) > 0 && INTEGER(PermutedStatistics)[0]) { */
PROTECT(ans = allocVector(VECSXP, 3));
PROTECT(names = allocVector(STRSXP, 3));
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, 2, permstat = allocVector(REALSXP, C_get_nresample(LECV)));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, 2, mkChar("PermutedStatistics"));
/* } else {
PROTECT(ans = allocVector(VECSXP, 2));
PROTECT(names = allocVector(STRSXP, 2));
}
*/
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, 0, stat = allocVector(REALSXP, 1));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, 0, mkChar("TestStatistic"));
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, 1, pval = allocVector(REALSXP, 1));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, 1, mkChar("p.value"));
namesgets(ans, names);
REAL(pval)[0] = NA_REAL;
int LOWER = INTEGER(lower)[0];
int GIVELOG = INTEGER(give_log)[0];
int PVALUE = INTEGER(pvalue)[0];
int PSTAT = INTEGER(PermutedStatistics)[0];
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [55](#), [57](#).

Uses: [C\\_get\\_nresample 157b](#), [C\\_get\\_P 151c](#), [C\\_get\\_Q 152a](#), [C\\_get\\_varonly 152b](#), [LECV 151b](#), [mPQB 141a](#), [P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#).

⟨ *R\_MaximumTest Prototype 56b* ⟩ ≡

```
SEXP R_MaximumTest
(
    ⟨ R LECV Input 151b ⟩,
    SEXP alternative,
    SEXP pvalue,
    SEXP lower,
    SEXP give_log,
    SEXP PermutedStatistics,
    SEXP maxpts,
    SEXP releps,
    SEXP abseps
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [57](#).

*< R\_MaximumTest 57 >* ≡

```
< R_MaximumTest Prototype 56b >
{
  SEXP ans, stat, pval, names, permstat;
  double st, pst, *ex, *cv, *ls, tl;
  int P, Q, PQ, vo, alt, greater;
  R_xlen_t nresample;

  < Setup Test Memory 56a >

  if (C_get_varonly(LECV)) {
    cv = C_get_Variance(LECV);
  } else {
    cv = C_get_Covariance(LECV);
  }
  REAL(stat)[0] = C_maxtype(PQ, C_get_LinearStatistic(LECV),
    C_get_Expectation(LECV), cv, C_get_varonly(LECV), C_get_tol(LECV),
    INTEGER(alternative)[0]);
  if (!PVALUE) {
    UNPROTECT(2);
    return(ans);
  }

  if (C_get_nresample(LECV) == 0) {
    if (C_get_varonly(LECV) && PQ > 1) {
      REAL(pval)[0] = NA_REAL;
      UNPROTECT(2);
      return(ans);
    }
    REAL(pval)[0] = C_maxtype_pvalue(REAL(stat)[0], cv,
      PQ, INTEGER(alternative)[0], LOWER, GIVELOG, INTEGER(maxpts)[0],
      REAL(releps)[0], REAL(abseps)[0], C_get_tol(LECV));
  } else {
    nresample = C_get_nresample(LECV);
    ls = C_get_PermutedLinearStatistic(LECV);
    ex = C_get_Expectation(LECV);
    vo = C_get_varonly(LECV);
    alt = INTEGER(alternative)[0];
    st = REAL(stat)[0];
    tl = C_get_tol(LECV);
    greater = 0;
    for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++) {
      pst = C_maxtype(PQ, ls + PQ * np, ex, cv, vo, tl, alt);
      if (alt == ALTERNATIVE_less) {
        if (LE(pst, st, tl)) greater++;
      } else {
        if (GE(pst, st, tl)) greater++;
      }
      if (PSTAT) REAL(permstat)[np] = pst;
    }
    REAL(pval)[0] = C_perm_pvalue(greater, nresample, LOWER, GIVELOG);
  }
  UNPROTECT(2);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 53b.

Uses: C\_get\_Covariance 154a, C\_get\_Expectation 153a, C\_get\_LinearStatistic 152d, C\_get\_nresample 157b,  
C\_get\_PermutedLinearStatistic 157c, C\_get\_tol 157d, C\_get\_Variance 153b, C\_get\_varonly 152b, C\_maxtype 66,  
C\_maxtype\_pvalue 70, C\_perm\_pvalue 68, GE 22a, LE 22a, LECV 151b, P 25a, Q 25e.

*< R\_MaximallySelectedTest Prototype 58 >* ≡

```
SEXP R_MaximallySelectedTest
(
  SEXP LECV,
  SEXP ordered,
  SEXP teststat,
  SEXP minbucket,
  SEXP lower,
  SEXP give_log
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [59](#).  
Uses: [LECV 151b](#).

*< R\_MaximallySelectedTest 59 >* ≡

```
< R_MaximallySelectedTest Prototype 58 >
{
  SEXP ans, index, stat, pval, names, permstat;
  int P, mb;

  P = C_get_P(LECV);
  mb = INTEGER(minbucket)[0];

  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(VECSXP, 4));
  PROTECT(names = allocVector(STRSXP, 4));
  SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, 0, stat = allocVector(REALSXP, 1));
  SET_STRING_ELT(names, 0, mkChar("TestStatistic"));
  SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, 1, pval = allocVector(REALSXP, 1));
  SET_STRING_ELT(names, 1, mkChar("p.value"));
  SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, 3, permstat = allocVector(REALSXP, C_get_nresample(LECV)));
  SET_STRING_ELT(names, 3, mkChar("PermutedStatistics"));
  REAL(pval)[0] = NA_REAL;

  if (INTEGER(ordered)[0]) {
    SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, 2, index = allocVector(INTSXP, 1));
    C_ordered_Xfactor(LECV, mb, INTEGER(teststat)[0],
                     INTEGER(index), REAL(stat), REAL(permstat),
                     REAL(pval), INTEGER(lower)[0],
                     INTEGER(give_log)[0]);
    if (REAL(stat)[0] > 0)
      INTEGER(index)[0]++; /* R style indexing */
  } else {
    SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, 2, index = allocVector(INTSXP, P));
    C_unordered_Xfactor(LECV, mb, INTEGER(teststat)[0],
                       INTEGER(index), REAL(stat), REAL(permstat),
                       REAL(pval), INTEGER(lower)[0],
                       INTEGER(give_log)[0]);
  }

  SET_STRING_ELT(names, 2, mkChar("index"));
  namesgets(ans, names);

  UNPROTECT(2);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [53b](#).

Uses: [C\\_get\\_nresample 157b](#), [C\\_get\\_P 151c](#), [C\\_ordered\\_Xfactor 73](#), [C\\_unordered\\_Xfactor 78](#), [LECV 151b](#), [P 25a](#).

## 3.6 Test Statistics

*< Test Statistics 60a >* ≡

- < C\_maxstand\_Covariance 60b >*
- < C\_maxstand\_Variance 61a >*
- < C\_minstand\_Covariance 61b >*
- < C\_minstand\_Variance 62a >*
- < C\_maxabsstand\_Covariance 62b >*
- < C\_maxabsstand\_Variance 63 >*
- < C\_quadform 65 >*
- < R\_quadform 64c >*
- < C\_maxtype 66 >*
- < C\_standardise 67a >*
- < C\_ordered\_Xfactor 73 >*
- < C\_unordered\_Xfactor 78 >*

◇

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

*< C\_maxstand\_Covariance 60b >* ≡

```
double C_maxstand_Covariance
(
    const int PQ,
    const double *linstat,
    const double *expect,
    const double *covar_sym,
    const double tol
) {
    double ans = R_NegInf, tmp = 0.0;

    for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++) {
        tmp = 0.0;
        if (covar_sym[S(p, p, PQ)] > tol)
            tmp = (linstat[p] - expect[p]) / sqrt(covar_sym[S(p, p, PQ)]);
        if (tmp > ans) ans = tmp;
    }
    return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).

Defines: `C_maxstand_Covariance 66`.

Uses: [S 22a](#).

*< C\_maxstand\_Variance 61a >* ≡

```
double C_maxstand_Variance
(
    const int PQ,
    const double *linstat,
    const double *expect,
    const double *var,
    const double tol
) {
    double ans = R_NegInf, tmp = 0.0;

    for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++) {
        tmp = 0.0;
        if (var[p] > tol)
            tmp = (linstat[p] - expect[p]) / sqrt(var[p]);
        if (tmp > ans) ans = tmp;
    }
    return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).

Defines: [C\\_maxstand\\_Variance 66](#).

*< C\_minstand\_Covariance 61b >* ≡

```
double C_minstand_Covariance
(
    const int PQ,
    const double *linstat,
    const double *expect,
    const double *covar_sym,
    const double tol
) {
    double ans = R_PosInf, tmp = 0.0;

    for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++) {
        tmp = 0.0;
        if (covar_sym[S(p, p, PQ)] > tol)
            tmp = (linstat[p] - expect[p]) / sqrt(covar_sym[S(p, p, PQ)]);
        if (tmp < ans) ans = tmp;
    }
    return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).

Defines: [C\\_minstand\\_Covariance 66](#).

Uses: [S 22a](#).



*< C\_minstand\_Variance 62a >* ≡

```
double C_minstand_Variance
(
    const int PQ,
    const double *linstat,
    const double *expect,
    const double *var,
    const double tol
) {
    double ans = R_PosInf, tmp = 0.0;

    for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++) {
        tmp = 0.0;
        if (var[p] > tol)
            tmp = (linstat[p] - expect[p]) / sqrt(var[p]);
        if (tmp < ans) ans = tmp;
    }
    return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).

Defines: [C\\_minstand\\_Variance 66](#).

*< C\_maxabsstand\_Covariance 62b >* ≡

```
double C_maxabsstand_Covariance
(
    const int PQ,
    const double *linstat,
    const double *expect,
    const double *covar_sym,
    const double tol
) {
    double ans = R_NegInf, tmp = 0.0;

    for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++) {
        tmp = 0.0;
        if (covar_sym[S(p, p, PQ)] > tol)
            tmp = fabs((linstat[p] - expect[p]) /
                sqrt(covar_sym[S(p, p, PQ)]));
        if (tmp > ans) ans = tmp;
    }
    return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).

Defines: [C\\_maxabsstand\\_Covariance 66](#).

Uses: [S 22a](#).

`< C_maxabsstand_Variance 63 > ≡`

```
double C_maxabsstand_Variance
(
  const int PQ,
  const double *linstat,
  const double *expect,
  const double *var,
  const double tol
) {
  double ans = R_NegInf, tmp = 0.0;

  for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++) {
    tmp = 0.0;
    if (var[p] > tol)
      tmp = fabs((linstat[p] - expect[p]) / sqrt(var[p]));
    if (tmp > ans) ans = tmp;
  }
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).

Defines: `C_maxabsstand_Variance 66`.

```
> MPinverse <- function(x, tol = sqrt(.Machine$double.eps)) {
+   SVD <- svd(x)
+   pos <- SVD$d > max(tol * SVD$d[1L], 0)
+   inv <- SVD$v[, pos, drop = FALSE] %*%
+     ((1/SVD$d[pos]) * t(SVD$u[, pos, drop = FALSE]))
+   list(MPinv = inv, rank = sum(pos))
+ }
> quadform <- function (linstat, expect, MPinv) {
+   censtat <- linstat - expect
+   censtat %*% MPinv %*% censtat
+ }
> linstat <- ls1$LinearStatistic
> expect <- ls1$Expectation
> MPinv <- MPinverse(vcov(ls1))$MPinv
> MPinv_sym <- MPinv[lower.tri(MPinv, diag = TRUE)]
> qf1 <- quadform(linstat, expect, MPinv)
> qf2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_quadform, linstat, expect, MPinv_sym)
> stopifnot(isequal(qf1, qf2))
```

"libcoinAPI.h" 64a≡

```
extern SEXP libcoin_R_quadform(  
  SEXP linstat, SEXP expect, SEXP MPinv_sym  
) {  
  static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;  
  if (fun == NULL)  
    fun = (SEXP(*) (SEXP, SEXP, SEXP))  
      R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_quadform");  
  return fun(linstat, expect, MPinv_sym);  
}  
◇
```

File defined by [32a](#), [38d](#), [41b](#), [43b](#), [50b](#), [54a](#), [64a](#), [141b](#), [145b](#), [148a](#), [150a](#).  
Uses: [R\\_quadform 64c](#).

⟨ *R\_quadform Prototype 64b* ⟩ ≡

```
SEXP R_quadform  
(  
  SEXP linstat,  
  SEXP expect,  
  SEXP MPinv_sym  
)  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [64c](#).  
Uses: [R\\_quadform 64c](#).

⟨ *R\_quadform 64c* ⟩ ≡

```
⟨ R_quadform Prototype 64b ⟩  
{  
  SEXP ans;  
  int n, PQ;  
  double *dlinstat, *dexpect, *dMPinv_sym, *dans;  
  
  n = NCOL(linstat);  
  PQ = NROW(linstat);  
  dlinstat = REAL(linstat);  
  dexpect = REAL(expect);  
  dMPinv_sym = REAL(MPinv_sym);  
  
  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, n));  
  dans = REAL(ans);  
  for (int i = 0; i < n; i++)  
    dans[i] = C_quadform(PQ, dlinstat + PQ * i, dexpect, dMPinv_sym);  
  
  UNPROTECT(1);  
  return(ans);  
}  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).  
Defines: [R\\_quadform 64ab](#), [164](#), [165](#).  
Uses: [C\\_quadform 65](#), [NCOL 139c](#), [NROW 139b](#).

`< C_quadform 65 > ≡`

```
double C_quadform
(
    const int PQ,
    const double *linstat,
    const double *expect,
    const double *MPinv_sym
) {
    double ans = 0.0, tmp = 0.0;

    for (int q = 0; q < PQ; q++) {
        tmp = 0.0;
        for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++)
            tmp += (linstat[p] - expect[p]) * MPinv_sym[S(p, q, PQ)];
        ans += tmp * (linstat[q] - expect[q]);
    }

    return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).

Defines: `C_quadform` [55](#), [64c](#), [76c](#).

Uses: `S` [22a](#).

`< C_maxtype 66 >` ≡

```
double C_maxtype
(
    const int PQ,
    const double *linstat,
    const double *expect,
    const double *covar,
    const int varonly,
    const double tol,
    const int alternative
) {
    double ret = 0.0;

    if (varonly) {
        if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_twsided) {
            ret = C_maxabsstand_Variance(PQ, linstat, expect, covar, tol);
        } else if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_less) {
            ret = C_minstand_Variance(PQ, linstat, expect, covar, tol);
        } else if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_greater) {
            ret = C_maxstand_Variance(PQ, linstat, expect, covar, tol);
        }
    } else {
        if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_twsided) {
            ret = C_maxabsstand_Covariance(PQ, linstat, expect, covar, tol);
        } else if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_less) {
            ret = C_minstand_Covariance(PQ, linstat, expect, covar, tol);
        } else if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_greater) {
            ret = C_maxstand_Covariance(PQ, linstat, expect, covar, tol);
        }
    }
    return(ret);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).

Defines: `C_maxtype` [57](#), [76c](#).

Uses: `C_maxabsstand_Covariance` [62b](#), `C_maxabsstand_Variance` [63](#), `C_maxstand_Covariance` [60b](#), `C_maxstand_Variance` [61a](#),  
`C_minstand_Covariance` [61b](#), `C_minstand_Variance` [62a](#).

`< C_standardise 67a >` ≡

```
void C_standardise
(
    const int PQ,
    double *linstat,          /* in place standardisation */
    const double *expect,
    const double *covar,
    const int varonly,
    const double tol
) {
    double var;

    for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++) {
        if (varonly) {
            var = covar[p];
        } else {
            var = covar[S(p, p, PQ)];
        }
        if (var > tol) {
            linstat[p] = (linstat[p] - expect[p]) / sqrt(var);
        } else {
            linstat[p] = NAN;
        }
    }
}
```

◇

Fragment referenced in [60a](#).  
Defines: `C_standardise` [42a](#).  
Uses: `S` [22a](#).

`< P-Values 67b >` ≡

```
< C_chisq_pvalue 67c >  
< C_perm_pvalue 68 >  
< C_norm_pvalue 69 >  
< C_martype_pvalue 70 >
```

◇

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

`< C_chisq_pvalue 67c >` ≡

```
/* lower = 1 means p-value, lower = 0 means 1 - p-value */
double C_chisq_pvalue
(
    const double stat,
    const int df,
    const int lower,
    const int give_log
) {
    return(pchisq(stat, (double) df, lower, give_log));
}
```

◇

Fragment referenced in [67b](#).  
Defines: `C_chisq_pvalue` [55](#).

`< C_perm_pvalue 68 > ≡`

```
double C_perm_pvalue
(
    const int greater,
    const double nresample,
    const int lower,
    const int give_log
) {
    double ret;

    if (give_log) {
        if (lower) {
            ret = log1p(- (double) greater / nresample);
        } else {
            ret = log(greater) - log(nresample);
        }
    } else {
        if (lower) {
            ret = 1.0 - (double) greater / nresample;
        } else {
            ret = (double) greater / nresample;
        }
    }
    return(ret);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [67b](#).

Defines: `C_perm_pvalue` [55](#), [57](#), [77](#).

`< C_norm_pvalue 69 > ≡`

```
double C_norm_pvalue
(
    const double stat,
    const int alternative,
    const int lower,
    const int give_log
) {
    double ret;

    if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_less) {
        return(pnorm(stat, 0.0, 1.0, 1 - lower, give_log));
    } else if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_greater) {
        return(pnorm(stat, 0.0, 1.0, lower, give_log));
    } else if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_twosided) {
        if (lower) {
            ret = pnorm(fabs(stat)*-1.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1, 0);
            if (give_log) {
                return(log1p(- 2 * ret));
            } else {
                return(1 - 2 * ret);
            }
        } else {
            ret = pnorm(fabs(stat)*-1.0, 0.0, 1.0, 1, give_log);
            if (give_log) {
                return(ret + log(2));
            } else {
                return(2 * ret);
            }
        }
    }
    return(NA_REAL);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [67b](#).



*< C\_maxtype\_pvalue 70 >* ≡

```
double C_maxtype_pvalue
(
    const double stat,
    const double *Covariance,
    const int n,
    const int alternative,
    const int lower,
    const int give_log,
    int maxpts, /* const? */
    double releps,
    double abseps,
    double tol
) {
    int nu = 0, inform, i, j, sub, nonzero, *infin, *index, rnd = 0;
    double ans, myerror, *lowerbnd, *upperbnd, *delta, *corr, *sd;

    /* univariate problem */
    if (n == 1)
        return(C_norm_pvalue(stat, alternative, lower, give_log));

    < Setup mvtnorm Memory 71 >

    < Setup mvtnorm Correlation 72a >

    /* call mvtnorm's mvtdst C function defined in mvtnorm/include/mvtnormAPI.h */
    mvtnorm_C_mvtdst(&nonzero, &nu, lowerbnd, upperbnd, infin, corr, delta,
        &maxpts, &abseps, &releps, &myerror, &ans, &inform, &rnd);

    /* inform == 0 means: everything is OK */
    switch (inform) {
        case 0: break;
        case 1: warning("cmvnorm: completion with ERROR > EPS"); break;
        case 2: warning("cmvnorm: N > 1000 or N < 1");
            ans = 0.0;
            break;
        case 3: warning("cmvnorm: correlation matrix not positive semi-definite");
            ans = 0.0;
            break;
        default: warning("cmvnorm: unknown problem in MVT DST");
            ans = 0.0;
    }
    Free(corr); Free(sd); Free(lowerbnd); Free(upperbnd);
    Free(infin); Free(delta); Free(index);

    /* ans = 1 - p-value */
    if (lower) {
        if (give_log)
            return(log(ans)); /* log(1 - p-value) */
        return(ans); /* 1 - p-value */
    } else {
        if (give_log)
            return(log1p(ans)); /* log(p-value) */
        return(1 - ans); /* p-value */
    }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [67b](#).  
Defines: `C_maxtype_pvalue` [57](#).  
Uses: `N` [24bc](#).

⟨ *Setup mvtnorm Memory 71* ⟩ ≡

```
if (n == 2)
  corr = Calloc(1, double);
else
  corr = Calloc(n + ((n - 2) * (n - 1))/2, double);

sd = Calloc(n, double);
lowerbnd = Calloc(n, double);
upperbnd = Calloc(n, double);
infin = Calloc(n, int);
delta = Calloc(n, double);
index = Calloc(n, int);

/* determine elements with non-zero variance */

nonzero = 0;
for (i = 0; i < n; i++) {
  if (Covariance[S(i, i, n)] > tol) {
    index[nonzero] = i;
    nonzero++;
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [70](#).

Uses: [S 22a](#).

`mvtdst` assumes the unique elements of the triangular covariance matrix to be passed as argument `CORREL`

⟨ *Setup mvtnorm Correlation 72a* ⟩ ≡

```
for (int nz = 0; nz < nonzero; nz++) {
  /* handle elements with non-zero variance only */
  i = index[nz];

  /* standard deviations */
  sd[i] = sqrt(Covariance[S(i, i, n)]);

  if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_less) {
    lowerbnd[nz] = stat;
    upperbnd[nz] = R_PosInf;
    infin[nz] = 1;
  } else if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_greater) {
    lowerbnd[nz] = R_NegInf;
    upperbnd[nz] = stat;
    infin[nz] = 0;
  } else if (alternative == ALTERNATIVE_twosided) {
    lowerbnd[nz] = fabs(stat) * -1.0;
    upperbnd[nz] = fabs(stat);
    infin[nz] = 2;
  }

  delta[nz] = 0.0;

  /* set up vector of correlations, i.e., the upper
     triangular part of the covariance matrix) */
  for (int jz = 0; jz < nz; jz++) {
    j = index[jz];
    sub = (int) (jz + 1) + (double) ((nz - 1) * nz) / 2 - 1;
    if (sd[i] == 0.0 || sd[j] == 0.0)
      corr[sub] = 0.0;
    else
      corr[sub] = Covariance[S(i, j, n)] / (sd[i] * sd[j]);
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [70](#).  
Uses: [S 22a](#).

⟨ *maxstat Xfactor Variables 72b* ⟩ ≡

```
SEXP LECV,
const int minbucket,
const int teststat,
int *wmax,
double *maxstat,
double *bmaxstat,
double *pval,
const int lower,
const int give_log
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [73](#), [78](#).  
Uses: [LECV 151b](#).

*< C\_ordered\_Xfactor 73 >* ≡

```
void C_ordered_Xfactor
(
  < maxstat Xfactor Variables 72b >
) {
  < Setup maxstat Variables 74 >

  < Setup maxstat Memory 75 >

  wmax[0] = NA_INTEGER;

  for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
    sumleft += ExpX[p];
    sumright -= ExpX[p];

    for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
      mlinstat[q] += linstat[q * P + p];
      for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++)
        mblinstat[q + np * Q] += blinstat[q * P + p + np * PQ];
      mexpect[q] += expect[q * P + p];
      if (B == 1) {
        < Compute maxstat Variance / Covariance Directly 76b >
      } else {
        < Compute maxstat Variance / Covariance from Total Covariance 76a >
      }
    }

    if ((sumleft >= minbucket) && (sumright >= minbucket) && (ExpX[p] > 0)) {
      ls = mlinstat;
      /* compute MPinv only once */
      if (teststat != TESTSTAT_maximum)
        C_MPinv_sym(mcovar, Q, tol, mMPinv, &rank);
      < Compute maxstat Test Statistic 76c >
      if (tmp > maxstat[0]) {
        wmax[0] = p;
        maxstat[0] = tmp;
      }

      for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++) {
        ls = mblinstat + np * Q;
        < Compute maxstat Test Statistic 76c >
        if (tmp > bmaxstat[np])
          bmaxstat[np] = tmp;
      }
    }
  }
  < Compute maxstat Permutation P-Value 77 >
  Free(mlinstat); Free(mexpect); Free(mblinstat);
  Free(mvar); Free(mcovar); Free(mMPinv);
  if (nresample == 0) Free(blinstat);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 60a.

Defines: C\_ordered\_Xfactor 37b, 47, 59.

Uses: B 28c, P 25a, Q 25e.

⟨ Setup maxstat Variables 74 ⟩ ≡

```
double *linstat, *expect, *covar, *varinf, *covinf, *ExpX, *blinstat, tol, *ls;
int P, Q, B;
R_xlen_t nresample;

double *mlinstat, *mblinstat, *mexpect, *mvar, *mcovar, *mMPinv,
      tmp, sumleft, sumright, sumweights;
int rank, PQ, greater;

Q = C_get_Q(LECV);
P = C_get_P(LECV);
PQ = mPQB(P, Q, 1);
B = C_get_B(LECV);
if (B > 1) {
    if (C_get_varonly(LECV))
        error("need covariance for maximally statistics with blocks");
    covar = C_get_Covariance(LECV);
} else {
    covar = C_get_Variance(LECV); /* make -Wall happy */
}
linstat = C_get_LinearStatistic(LECV);
expect = C_get_Expectation(LECV);
ExpX = C_get_ExpectationX(LECV);
/* both need to be there */
varinf = C_get_VarianceInfluence(LECV);
covinf = C_get_CovarianceInfluence(LECV);
nresample = C_get_nresample(LECV);
if (nresample > 0)
    blinstat = C_get_PermutedLinearStatistic(LECV);
tol = C_get_tol(LECV);
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 73, 78.

Uses: B 28c, C\_get\_B 157a, C\_get\_Covariance 154a, C\_get\_CovarianceInfluence 155a, C\_get\_Expectation 153a, C\_get\_ExpectationX 154b, C\_get\_LinearStatistic 152d, C\_get\_nresample 157b, C\_get\_P 151c, C\_get\_PermutedLinearStatistic 157c, C\_get\_Q 152a, C\_get\_tol 157d, C\_get\_Variance 153b, C\_get\_VarianceInfluence 155b, C\_get\_varonly 152b, LECV 151b, mPQB 141a, P 25a, Q 25e, sumweights 27a.

⟨ Setup *maxstat* Memory 75 ⟩ ≡

```
mlinstat = Calloc(Q, double);
mexpect = Calloc(Q, double);
if (teststat == TESTSTAT_maximum) {
    mvar = Calloc(Q, double);
    /* not needed, but allocate anyway to make -Wmaybe-uninitialized happy */
    mcovar = Calloc(1, double);
    mMPinv = Calloc(1, double);
} else {
    mcovar = Calloc(Q * (Q + 1) / 2, double);
    mMPinv = Calloc(Q * (Q + 1) / 2, double);
    /* not needed, but allocate anyway to make -Wmaybe-uninitialized happy */
    mvar = Calloc(1, double);
}
if (nresample > 0) {
    mblinstat = Calloc(Q * nresample, double);
} else { /* not needed, but allocate anyway to make -Wmaybe-uninitialized happy */
    mblinstat = Calloc(1, double);
    blinstat = Calloc(1, double);
}

maxstat[0] = 0.0;

for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
    mlinstat[q] = 0.0;
    mexpect[q] = 0.0;
    if (teststat == TESTSTAT_maximum)
        mvar[q] = 0.0;
    for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++) {
        mblinstat[q + np * Q] = 0.0;
        bmaxstat[np] = 0.0;
    }
}
if (teststat == TESTSTAT_quadratic) {
    for (int q = 0; q < Q * (Q + 1) / 2; q++)
        mcovar[q] = 0.0;
}

sumleft = 0.0;
sumright = 0.0;
for (int p = 0; p < P; p++)
    sumright += ExpX[p];
sumweights = sumright;
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [73](#), [78](#).  
Uses: [P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#), [sumweights 27a](#).

*< Compute maxstat Variance / Covariance from Total Covariance 76a >* ≡

```
if (teststat == TESTSTAT_maximum) {
    for (int pp = 0; pp < p; pp++)
        mvar[q] += 2 * covar[S(pp + q * P, p + P * q, mPQB(P, Q, 1))];
    mvar[q] += covar[S(p + q * P, p + P * q, mPQB(P, Q, 1))];
} else {
    for (int qq = 0; qq <= q; qq++) {
        for (int pp = 0; pp < p; pp++)
            mcovar[S(q, qq, Q)] += 2 * covar[S(pp + q * P, p + P * qq, mPQB(P, Q, 1))];
        mcovar[S(q, qq, Q)] += covar[S(p + q * P, p + P * qq, mPQB(P, Q, 1))];
    }
}
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 73.

Uses: mPQB 141a, P 25a, Q 25e, S 22a.

*< Compute maxstat Variance / Covariance Directly 76b >* ≡

```
/* does not work with blocks! */
if (teststat == TESTSTAT_maximum) {
    C_VarianceLinearStatistic(1, Q, varinf, &sumleft, &sumleft,
                             sumweights, 0, mvar);
} else {
    C_CovarianceLinearStatistic(1, Q, covinf, &sumleft, &sumleft,
                               sumweights, 0, mcovar);
}
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 73.

Uses: C\_CovarianceLinearStatistic 83, C\_VarianceLinearStatistic 84, Q 25e, sumweights 27a.

*< Compute maxstat Test Statistic 76c >* ≡

```
if (teststat == TESTSTAT_maximum) {
    tmp = C_maxtype(Q, ls, mexpect, mvar, 1, tol,
                   ALTERNATIVE_twosided);
} else {
    tmp = C_quadform(Q, ls, mexpect, mMPinv);
}
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 73, 78.

Uses: C\_maxtype 66, C\_quadform 65, Q 25e.

⟨ *Compute maxstat Permutation P-Value 77* ⟩ ≡

```
if (nresample > 0) {  
  greater = 0;  
  for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++) {  
    if (bmaxstat[np] > maxstat[0]) greater++;  
  }  
  pval[0] = C_perm_pvalue(greater, nresample, lower, give_log);  
}  
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [73](#), [78](#).

Uses: [C\\_perm\\_pvalue 68](#).



*< C\_unordered\_Xfactor 78 >* ≡

```
void C_unordered_Xfactor
(
  < maxstat Xfactor Variables 72b >
) {
  double *mtmp;
  int qPp, nc, *levels, Pnonzero, *indl, *contrast;

  < Setup maxstat Variables 74 >

  < Setup maxstat Memory 75 >
  mtmp = Calloc(P, double);

  for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) wmax[p] = NA_INTEGER;

  < Count Levels 79a >

  for (int j = 1; j < mi; j++) { /* go though all splits */

    < Setup unordered maxstat Contrasts 79b >

    < Compute unordered maxstat Linear Statistic and Expectation 80a >

    if (B == 1) {
      < Compute unordered maxstat Variance / Covariance Directly 81a >
    } else {
      < Compute unordered maxstat Variance / Covariance from Total Covariance 80b >
    }

    if ((sumleft >= minbucket) && (sumright >= minbucket)) {
      ls = mlinstat;
      /* compute MPinv only once */
      if (teststat != TESTSTAT_maximum)
        C_MPinv_sym(mcovar, Q, tol, mMPinv, &rank);
      < Compute maxstat Test Statistic 76c >
      if (tmp > maxstat[0]) {
        for (int p = 0; p < Pnonzero; p++)
          wmax[levels[p]] = contrast[levels[p]];
        maxstat[0] = tmp;
      }

      for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++) {
        ls = mblinstat + np * Q;
        < Compute maxstat Test Statistic 76c >
        if (tmp > bmaxstat[np])
          bmaxstat[np] = tmp;
      }
    }
  }

  < Compute maxstat Permutation P-Value 77 >

  Free(mlinstat); Free(mexpect); Free(levels); Free(contrast); Free(indl); Free(mtmp);
  Free(mblinstat); Free(mvar); Free(mcovar); Free(mMPinv);
  if (nresample == 0) Free(blinstat);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 60a.

Defines: C\_unordered\_Xfactor 37b, 59.

Uses: B 28c, P 25a, Q 25e.

*< Count Levels 79a >* ≡

```
contrast = Calloc(P, int);
Pnonzero = 0;
for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
    if (ExpX[p] > 0) Pnonzero++;
}
levels = Calloc(Pnonzero, int);
nc = 0;
for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
    if (ExpX[p] > 0) {
        levels[nc] = p;
        nc++;
    }
}

if (Pnonzero >= 31)
    error("cannot search for unordered splits in >= 31 levels");

int mi = 1;
for (int l = 1; l < Pnonzero; l++) mi *= 2;
indl = Calloc(Pnonzero, int);
for (int p = 0; p < Pnonzero; p++) indl[p] = 0;
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [78](#).

Uses: [P 25a](#).

*< Setup unordered maxstat Contrasts 79b >* ≡

```
/* indl determines if level p is left or right */
int jj = j;
for (int l = 1; l < Pnonzero; l++) {
    indl[l] = (jj%2);
    jj /= 2;
}

sumleft = 0.0;
sumright = 0.0;
for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) contrast[p] = 0;
for (int p = 0; p < Pnonzero; p++) {
    sumleft += indl[p] * ExpX[levels[p]];
    sumright += (1 - indl[p]) * ExpX[levels[p]];
    contrast[levels[p]] = indl[p];
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [78](#).

Uses: [P 25a](#).

⟨ *Compute unordered maxstat Linear Statistic and Expectation 80a* ⟩ ≡

```

for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
  mlinstat[q] = 0.0;
  mexpect[q] = 0.0;
  for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++)
    mblinstat[q + np * Q] = 0.0;
  for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
    qPp = q * P + p;
    mlinstat[q] += contrast[p] * linstat[qPp];
    mexpect[q] += contrast[p] * expect[qPp];
    for (R_xlen_t np = 0; np < nresample; np++)
      mblinstat[q + np * Q] += contrast[p] * blinstat[q * P + p + np * PQ];
  }
}

```

Fragment referenced in 78.

Uses: P 25a, Q 25e.

⟨ *Compute unordered maxstat Variance / Covariance from Total Covariance 80b* ⟩ ≡

```

if (teststat == TESTSTAT_maximum) {
  for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
    mvar[q] = 0.0;
    for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
      qPp = q * P + p;
      mtmp[p] = 0.0;
      for (int pp = 0; pp < P; pp++)
        mtmp[p] += contrast[pp] * covar[S(pp + q * P, qPp, PQ)];
    }
    for (int p = 0; p < P; p++)
      mvar[q] += contrast[p] * mtmp[p];
  }
} else {
  for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
    for (int qq = 0; qq <= q; qq++)
      mcovar[S(q, qq, Q)] = 0.0;
    for (int qq = 0; qq <= q; qq++) {
      for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
        mtmp[p] = 0.0;
        for (int pp = 0; pp < P; pp++)
          mtmp[p] += contrast[pp] * covar[S(pp + q * P, p + P * qq,
            mPQB(P, Q, 1))];
      }
      for (int p = 0; p < P; p++)
        mcovar[S(q, qq, Q)] += contrast[p] * mtmp[p];
    }
  }
}

```

Fragment referenced in 78.

Uses: mPQB 141a, P 25a, Q 25e, S 22a.

⟨ *Compute unordered maxstat Variance / Covariance Directly* 81a ⟩ ≡

```
if (teststat == TESTSTAT_maximum) {
    C_VarianceLinearStatistic(1, Q, varinf, &sumleft, &sumleft,
                             sumweights, 0, mvar);
} else {
    C_CovarianceLinearStatistic(1, Q, covinf, &sumleft, &sumleft,
                               sumweights, 0, mcovar);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 78.

Uses: C\_CovarianceLinearStatistic 83, C\_VarianceLinearStatistic 84, Q 25e, sumweights 27a.

### 3.7 Linear Statistics

⟨ *LinearStatistics* 81b ⟩ ≡

```
⟨ RC_LinearStatistic 81d ⟩
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 24a.

⟨ *RC\_LinearStatistic Prototype* 81c ⟩ ≡

```
void RC_LinearStatistic
(
    ⟨ R x Input 24d ⟩
    ⟨ C integer N Input 24c ⟩,
    ⟨ C integer P Input 25a ⟩,
    ⟨ C real y Input 26a ⟩
    ⟨ R weights Input 26c ⟩,
    ⟨ R subset Input 27b ⟩,
    ⟨ C subset range Input 27d ⟩,
    ⟨ C KronSums Answer 101d ⟩
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 81d.

Uses: RC\_LinearStatistic 81d.

⟨ *RC\_LinearStatistic* 81d ⟩ ≡

```
⟨ RC_LinearStatistic Prototype 81c ⟩
{
    double center;

    RC_KronSums(x, N, P, y, Q, !DoSymmetric, &center, &center, !DoCenter, weights,
               subset, offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 81b.

Defines: RC\_LinearStatistic 35b, 81c.

Uses: DoCenter 22b, DoSymmetric 22b, N 24bc, Nsubset 27c, offset 27d, P 25a, Q 25e, RC\_KronSums 101a, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

## 3.8 Expectation and Covariance

*< ExpectationCovariances 82a >* ≡

*< RC\_ExpectationInfluence 86a >*  
*< R\_ExpectationInfluence 85b >*  
*< RC\_CovarianceInfluence 88a >*  
*< R\_CovarianceInfluence 87a >*  
*< RC\_ExpectationX 90 >*  
*< R\_ExpectationX 89a >*  
*< RC\_CovarianceX 93a >*  
*< R\_CovarianceX 92a >*  
*< C\_ExpectationLinearStatistic 82b >*  
*< C\_CovarianceLinearStatistic 83 >*  
*< C\_VarianceLinearStatistic 84 >*  
◇

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

### 3.8.1 Linear Statistic

*< C\_ExpectationLinearStatistic 82b >* ≡

```
void C_ExpectationLinearStatistic
(
    < C integer P Input 25a >,
    < C integer Q Input 25e >,
    double *ExpInf,
    double *ExpX,
    const int add,
    double *PQ_ans
) {
    if (!add)
        for (int p = 0; p < mPQB(P, Q, 1); p++) PQ_ans[p] = 0.0;

    for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
        for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++)
            PQ_ans[q * P + p] += ExpX[p] * ExpInf[q];
    }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [82a](#).

Defines: `C_ExpectationLinearStatistic` [37a](#), [46c](#).

Uses: `mPQB` [141a](#), `P` [25a](#), `Q` [25e](#).

⟨ *C\_CovarianceLinearStatistic* 83 ⟩ ≡

```
void C_CovarianceLinearStatistic
(
  ⟨ C integer P Input 25a ⟩,
  ⟨ C integer Q Input 25e ⟩,
  double *CovInf,
  double *ExpX,
  double *CovX,
  ⟨ C sumweights Input 27a ⟩,
  const int add,
  double *PQPQ_sym_ans
) {
  double f1 = sumweights / (sumweights - 1);
  double f2 = 1.0 / (sumweights - 1);
  double tmp, *PP_sym_tmp;

  if (mPQB(P, Q, 1) == 1) {
    tmp = f1 * CovInf[0] * CovX[0];
    tmp -= f2 * CovInf[0] * ExpX[0] * ExpX[0];
    if (add) {
      PQPQ_sym_ans[0] += tmp;
    } else {
      PQPQ_sym_ans[0] = tmp;
    }
  } else {
    PP_sym_tmp = Calloc(PP12(P), double);
    C_KronSums_sym_(ExpX, 1, P,
                   PP_sym_tmp);
    for (int p = 0; p < PP12(P); p++)
      PP_sym_tmp[p] = f1 * CovX[p] - f2 * PP_sym_tmp[p];
    C_kronecker_sym(CovInf, Q, PP_sym_tmp, P, 1 - (add >= 1),
                   PQPQ_sym_ans);
    Free(PP_sym_tmp);
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 82a.

Defines: *C\_CovarianceLinearStatistic* 38a, 47, 76b, 81a, 84.

Uses: *C\_kronecker\_sym* 144, *mPQB* 141a, *P* 25a, *PP12* 140b, *Q* 25e, *sumweights* 27a.

*< C\_VarianceLinearStatistic 84 >* ≡

```
void C_VarianceLinearStatistic
(
  < C integer P Input 25a >,
  < C integer Q Input 25e >,
  double *VarInf,
  double *ExpX,
  double *VarX,
  < C sumweights Input 27a >,
  const int add,
  double *PQ_ans
) {
  if (mPQB(P, Q, 1) == 1) {
    C_CovarianceLinearStatistic(P, Q, VarInf, ExpX, VarX,
                               sumweights, (add >= 1),
                               PQ_ans);
  } else {
    double *P_tmp;
    P_tmp = Calloc(P, double);
    double f1 = sumweights / (sumweights - 1);
    double f2 = 1.0 / (sumweights - 1);
    for (int p = 0; p < P; p++)
      P_tmp[p] = f1 * VarX[p] - f2 * ExpX[p] * ExpX[p];
    C_kronecker(VarInf, 1, Q, P_tmp, 1, P, 1 - (add >= 1),
               PQ_ans);
    Free(P_tmp);
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [82a](#).

Defines: [C\\_VarianceLinearStatistic 37c, 47, 76b, 81a](#).

Uses: [C\\_CovarianceLinearStatistic 83](#), [C\\_kronecker 143](#), [mPQB 141a](#), [P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#), [sumweights 27a](#).

### 3.8.2 Influence

```
> sumweights <- sum(weights[subset])
> expecty <- a0 <- colSums(y[subset, ] * weights[subset]) / sumweights
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationInfluence, y, weights, subset);
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationInfluence, y, as.double(weights), as.double(subset));
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationInfluence, y, weights, as.double(subset));
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationInfluence, y, as.double(weights), subset);
> a5 <- LinStatExpCov(x, y, weights = weights, subset = subset)$ExpectationInfluence
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4) &&
+           isequal(a0, a5))
```

*< R\_ExpectationInfluence Prototype 85a >* ≡

```
SEXP R_ExpectationInfluence
(
  < R y Input 25d >
  < R weights Input 26c >,
  < R subset Input 27b >
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 23b, 85b.

Uses: R\_ExpectationInfluence 85b.

*< R\_ExpectationInfluence 85b >* ≡

```
< R_ExpectationInfluence Prototype 85a >
{
  SEXP ans;
  < C integer Q Input 25e >;
  < C integer N Input 24c >;
  < C integer Nsubset Input 27c >;
  double sumweights;

  Q = NCOL(y);
  N = XLENGTH(y) / Q;
  Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);

  sumweights = RC_Sums(N, weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset);

  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, Q));
  RC_ExpectationInfluence(N, y, Q, weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset, sumweights, REAL(ans));
  UNPROTECT(1);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 82a.

Defines: R\_ExpectationInfluence 85a, 87a, 164, 165.

Uses: N 24bc, NCOL 139c, Nsubset 27c, Offset0 22b, Q 25e, RC\_ExpectationInfluence 86a, RC\_Sums 96a, subset 27be, 28a, sumweights 27a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, y 25d, 26ab.

*< RC\_ExpectationInfluence Prototype 85c >* ≡

```
void RC_ExpectationInfluence
(
  < C integer N Input 24c >,
  < R y Input 25d >
  < C integer Q Input 25e >,
  < R weights Input 26c >,
  < R subset Input 27b >,
  < C subset range Input 27d >,
  < C sumweights Input 27a >,
  < C colSums Answer 114c >
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 86a.

Uses: RC\_ExpectationInfluence 86a.



*< RC\_ExpectationInfluence 86a >* ≡

```
< RC_ExpectationInfluence Prototype 85c >
{
  double center;

  RC_colSums(REAL(y), N, Q, Power1, &center, !DoCenter, weights,
             subset, offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
  for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++)
    P_ans[q] = P_ans[q] / sumweights;
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 82a.

Defines: RC\_ExpectationInfluence 37a, 46c, 85bc.

Uses: DoCenter 22b, N 24bc, Nsubset 27c, offset 27d, Power1 22b, Q 25e, RC\_colSums 114a, subset 27be, 28a, sumweights 27a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, y 25d, 26ab.

```
> sumweights <- sum(weights[subset])
> yc <- t(t(y) - expecty)
> r1y <- rep(1:ncol(y), ncol(y))
> r2y <- rep(1:ncol(y), each = ncol(y))
> a0 <- colSums(yc[subset, r1y] * yc[subset, r2y] * weights[subset]) / sumweights
> a0 <- matrix(a0, ncol = ncol(y))
> vary <- diag(a0)
> a0 <- a0[lower.tri(a0, diag = TRUE)]
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceInfluence, y, weights, subset, 0L);
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceInfluence, y, as.double(weights), as.double(subset), 0L);
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceInfluence, y, weights, as.double(subset), 0L);
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceInfluence, y, as.double(weights), subset, 0L);
> a5 <- LinStatExpCov(x, y, weights = weights, subset = subset)$CovarianceInfluence
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4) &&
+           isequal(a0, a5))
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceInfluence, y, weights, subset, 1L);
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceInfluence, y, as.double(weights), as.double(subset), 1L);
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceInfluence, y, weights, as.double(subset), 1L);
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceInfluence, y, as.double(weights), subset, 1L);
> a5 <- LinStatExpCov(x, y, weights = weights, subset = subset, varonly = TRUE)$VarianceInfluence
> a0 <- vary
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4) &&
+           isequal(a0, a5))
```

*< R\_CovarianceInfluence Prototype 86b >* ≡

```
SEXP R_CovarianceInfluence
(
  < R y Input 25d >
  < R weights Input 26c >,
  < R subset Input 27b >,
  SEXP varonly
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 23b, 87a.

Uses: R\_CovarianceInfluence 87a.

*< R\_CovarianceInfluence 87a >* ≡

```
< R_CovarianceInfluence Prototype 86b >
{
  SEXP ans;
  SEXP ExpInf;
  < C integer Q Input 25e >;
  < C integer N Input 24c >;
  < C integer Nsubset Input 27c >;
  double sumweights;

  Q = NCOL(y);
  N = XLENGTH(y) / Q;
  Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);

  PROTECT(ExpInf = R_ExpectationInfluence(y, weights, subset));

  sumweights = RC_Sums(N, weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset);

  if (INTEGER(Varonly)[0]) {
    PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, Q));
  } else {
    PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, Q * (Q + 1) / 2));
  }
  RC_CovarianceInfluence(N, y, Q, weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset, REAL(ExpInf), sumweights,
                        INTEGER(Varonly)[0], REAL(ans));
  UNPROTECT(2);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [82a](#).

Defines: [R\\_CovarianceInfluence 86b](#), [164](#), [165](#).

Uses: [N 24bc](#), [NCOL 139c](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [Offset0 22b](#), [Q 25e](#), [RC\\_CovarianceInfluence 88a](#), [RC\\_Sums 96a](#),

[R\\_ExpectationInfluence 85b](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#), [sumweights 27a](#), [weights 26c](#), [weights, 26de](#), [y 25d](#), [26ab](#).

*< RC\_CovarianceInfluence Prototype 87b >* ≡

```
void RC_CovarianceInfluence
(
  < C integer N Input 24c >,
  < R y Input 25d >
  < C integer Q Input 25e >,
  < R weights Input 26c >,
  < R subset Input 27b >,
  < C subset range Input 27d >,
  double *ExpInf,
  < C sumweights Input 27a >,
  int VARONLY,
  < C KronSums Answer 101d >
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [88a](#).

Uses: [RC\\_CovarianceInfluence 88a](#).

*< RC\_CovarianceInfluence 88a >* ≡

```
< RC_CovarianceInfluence Prototype 87b >
{
  if (VARONLY) {
    RC_colSums(REAL(y), N, Q, Power2, ExpInf, DoCenter, weights,
              subset, offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
    for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++)
      PQ_ans[q] = PQ_ans[q] / sumweights;
  } else {
    RC_KronSums(y, N, Q, REAL(y), Q, DoSymmetric, ExpInf, ExpInf, DoCenter, weights,
              subset, offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
    for (int q = 0; q < Q * (Q + 1) / 2; q++)
      PQ_ans[q] = PQ_ans[q] / sumweights;
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [82a](#).

Defines: [RC\\_CovarianceInfluence 37b, 47, 87ab](#).

Uses: [DoCenter 22b](#), [DoSymmetric 22b](#), [N 24bc](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [offset 27d](#), [Power2 22b](#), [Q 25e](#), [RC\\_colSums 114a](#),  
[RC\\_KronSums 101a](#), [subset 27be, 28a](#), [sumweights 27a](#), [weights 26c](#), [weights, 26de](#), [y 25d, 26ab](#).

### 3.8.3 X

*< R\_ExpectationX Prototype 88b >* ≡

```
SEXP R_ExpectationX
(
  < R x Input 24d >
  SEXP P,
  < R weights Input 26c >,
  < R subset Input 27b >
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [23b, 89a](#).

Uses: [P 25a](#), [R\\_ExpectationX 89a](#).

*< R\_ExpectationX 89a >* ≡

```
< R_ExpectationX Prototype 88b >
{
  SEXP ans;
  < C integer N Input 24c >;
  < C integer Nsubset Input 27c >;

  N = XLENGTH(x) / INTEGER(P)[0];
  Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);

  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, INTEGER(P)[0]));
  RC_ExpectationX(x, N, INTEGER(P)[0], weights, subset,
                  Offset0, Nsubset, REAL(ans));
  UNPROTECT(1);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 82a.

Defines: *R\_ExpectationX* 88b, 92a, 164, 165.

Uses: *N* 24bc, *Nsubset* 27c, *Offset0* 22b, *P* 25a, *RC\_ExpectationX* 90, *subset* 27be, 28a, *weights* 26c, *weights*, 26de, *x* 24d, 25bc.

*< RC\_ExpectationX Prototype 89b >* ≡

```
void RC_ExpectationX
(
  < R x Input 24d >
  < C integer N Input 24c >,
  < C integer P Input 25a >,
  < R weights Input 26c >,
  < R subset Input 27b >,
  < C subset range Input 27d >,
  < C OneTableSums Answer 119c >
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 90.

Uses: *RC\_ExpectationX* 90.

$\langle RC\_ExpectationX\ 90 \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle RC\_ExpectationX\ Prototype\ 89b \rangle$ 
{
  double center;

  if (TYPEOF(x) == INTSXP) {
    double* Pp1tmp = Calloc(P + 1, double);
    RC_OneTableSums(INTEGER(x), N, P + 1, weights, subset, offset, Nsubset, Pp1tmp);
    for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) P_ans[p] = Pp1tmp[p + 1];
    Free(Pp1tmp);
  } else {
    RC_colSums(REAL(x), N, P, Power1, &center, !DoCenter, weights, subset, offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 82a.

Defines: RC\_ExpectationX 37a, 46c, 89ab.

Uses: DoCenter 22b, N 24bc, Nsubset 27c, offset 27d, P 25a, Power1 22b, RC\_colSums 114a, RC\_OneTableSums 119a, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc.

```
> a0 <- colSums(x[subset, ] * weights[subset])
> a0
```

```
[1] 59.67771 31.68129 47.29375
```

```
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationX, x, P, weights, subset);
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationX, x, P, as.double(weights), as.double(subset));
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationX, x, P, weights, as.double(subset));
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationX, x, P, as.double(weights), subset);
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4) &&
+           isequal(a0, LECVxyws$ExpectationX))
> a0 <- colSums(x[subset, ]^2 * weights[subset])
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, x, P, weights, subset, 1L);
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, x, P, as.double(weights), as.double(subset), 1L);
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, x, P, weights, as.double(subset), 1L);
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, x, P, as.double(weights), subset, 1L);
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))
> a0 <- as.vector(colSums(Xfactor[subset, ] * weights[subset]))
> a0
```

```
[1] 0 15 1 4 9 2 20 6 0 15
```

```
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationX, ix, Lx, weights, subset);
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationX, ix, Lx, as.double(weights), as.double(subset));
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationX, ix, Lx, weights, as.double(subset));
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_ExpectationX, ix, Lx, as.double(weights), subset);
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, ix, Lx, weights, subset, 1L);
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, ix, Lx, as.double(weights), as.double(subset), 1L);
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, ix, Lx, weights, as.double(subset), 1L);
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, ix, Lx, as.double(weights), subset, 1L);
```

```

> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))
> r1x <- rep(1:ncol(Xfactor), ncol(Xfactor))
> r2x <- rep(1:ncol(Xfactor), each = ncol(Xfactor))
> a0 <- colSums(Xfactor[subset, r1x] * Xfactor[subset, r2x] * weights[subset])
> a0 <- matrix(a0, ncol = ncol(Xfactor))
> vary <- diag(a0)
> a0 <- a0[lower.tri(a0, diag = TRUE)]
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, ix, Lx, weights, subset, 0L)
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, ix, Lx, as.double(weights), as.double(subset), 0L)
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, ix, Lx, weights, as.double(subset), 0L)
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_CovarianceX, ix, Lx, as.double(weights), subset, 0L)
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))

```

*<R\_CovarianceX Prototype 91>* ≡

```

SEXP R_CovarianceX
(
  <R x Input 24d>
  SEXP P,
  <R weights Input 26c>,
  <R subset Input 27b>,
  SEXP varonly
)
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [92a](#).

Uses: [P 25a](#), [R\\_CovarianceX 92a](#).

$\langle R\_CovarianceX\ 92a \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle R\_CovarianceX\ Prototype\ 91 \rangle$ 
{
  SEXP ans;
  SEXP ExpX;
   $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ;
   $\langle C\ integer\ Nsubset\ Input\ 27c \rangle$ ;

  N = XLENGTH(x) / INTEGER(P)[0];
  Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);

  PROTECT(ExpX = R_ExpectationX(x, P, weights, subset));

  if (INTEGER(varonly)[0]) {
    PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, INTEGER(P)[0]));
  } else {
    PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, INTEGER(P)[0] * (INTEGER(P)[0] + 1) / 2));
  }
  RC_CovarianceX(x, N, INTEGER(P)[0], weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset, REAL(ExpX),
    INTEGER(varonly)[0], REAL(ans));
  UNPROTECT(2);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 82a.

Defines: R\_CovarianceX 91, 164, 165.

Uses: N 24bc, Nsubset 27c, Offset0 22b, P 25a, RC\_CovarianceX 93a, R\_ExpectationX 89a, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc.

$\langle RC\_CovarianceX\ Prototype\ 92b \rangle \equiv$

```
void RC_CovarianceX
(
   $\langle R\ x\ Input\ 24d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ integer\ P\ Input\ 25a \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R\ weights\ Input\ 26c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R\ subset\ Input\ 27b \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ subset\ range\ Input\ 27d \rangle$ ,
  double *ExpX,
  int VARONLY,
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 101d \rangle$ 
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 93a.

Uses: RC\_CovarianceX 93a.

`< RC_CovarianceX 93a > ≡`

```
< RC_CovarianceX Prototype 92b >
{
    double center;

    if (TYPEOF(x) == INTSXP) {
        if (VARONLY) {
            for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) PQ_ans[p] = ExpX[p];
        } else {
            for (int p = 0; p < PP12(P); p++)
                PQ_ans[p] = 0.0;
            for (int p = 0; p < P; p++)
                PQ_ans[S(p, p, P)] = ExpX[p];
        }
    } else {
        if (VARONLY) {
            RC_colSums(REAL(x), N, P, Power2, &center, !DoCenter, weights,
                      subset, offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
        } else {
            RC_KronSums(x, N, P, REAL(x), P, DoSymmetric, &center, &center, !DoCenter, weights,
                       subset, offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
        }
    }
}
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [82a](#).

Defines: [RC\\_CovarianceX 37c, 38a, 47, 92ab](#).

Uses: [DoCenter 22b](#), [DoSymmetric 22b](#), [N 24bc](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [offset 27d](#), [P 25a](#), [Power2 22b](#), [PP12 140b](#), [RC\\_colSums 114a](#),  
[RC\\_KronSums 101a](#), [S 22a](#), [subset 27be, 28a](#), [weights 26c](#), [weights, 26de](#), [x 24d, 25bc](#).

### 3.9 Computing Sums

The core concept of all functions in the section is the computation of various sums over observations, weights, or blocks. We start with an initialisation of the loop over all observations

`< init subset loop 93b > ≡`

```
R_xlen_t diff = 0;
s = subset + offset;
w = weights;
/* subset is R-style index in 1:N */
if (Nsubset > 0)
    diff = (R_xlen_t) s[0] - 1;
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [98a, 105, 108, 116b, 121b, 126, 131a](#).

Uses: [N 24bc](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [offset 27d](#), [subset 27be, 28a](#), [weights 26c](#).

and loop over  $i = 1, \dots, N$  when no subset was specified or over the subset of the subset given by `offset` and `Nsubset`, allowing for number of observations larger than `INT_MAX`



*< start subset loop 94a >* ≡

```
    for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < (Nsubset == 0 ? N : Nsubset) - 1; i++)  
    ◇
```

Fragment referenced in 98a, 105, 108, 116b, 121b, 126, 131a.  
Uses: N 24bc, Nsubset 27c.

After computations in the loop, we compute the next element

*< continue subset loop 94b >* ≡

```
    if (Nsubset > 0) {  
        /* NB: diff also works with R style index */  
        diff = (R_xlen_t) s[1] - s[0];  
        if (diff < 0)  
            error("subset not sorted");  
        s++;  
    } else {  
        diff = 1;  
    }  
    ◇
```

Fragment referenced in 98a, 105, 108, 116b, 121b, 126, 131a.  
Uses: Nsubset 27c, subset 27be, 28a.

### 3.9.1 Simple Sums

*< SimpleSums 94c >* ≡

```
    < C_Sums_dweights_dsubset 96b >  
    < C_Sums_iweights_dsubset 97a >  
    < C_Sums_iweights_isset 97b >  
    < C_Sums_dweights_isset 97c >  
    < RC_Sums 96a >  
    < R_Sums 95b >  
    ◇
```

Fragment referenced in 24a.

```
> a0 <- sum(weights[subset])  
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_Sums, N, weights, subset)  
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_Sums, N, as.double(weights), as.double(subset))  
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_Sums, N, weights, as.double(subset))  
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_Sums, N, as.double(weights), subset)  
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&  
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))
```

*⟨ R\_Sums Prototype 95a ⟩* ≡

```
SEXP R_Sums
(
  ⟨ R N Input 24b ⟩
  ⟨ R weights Input 26c ⟩,
  ⟨ R subset Input 27b ⟩
)
```

Fragment referenced in 23b, 95b.  
Uses: R\_Sums 95b.

*⟨ R\_Sums 95b ⟩* ≡

```
⟨ R_Sums Prototype 95a ⟩
{
  SEXP ans;
  ⟨ C integer Nsubset Input 27c ⟩;

  Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);

  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, 1));
  REAL(ans)[0] = RC_Sums(INTEGER(N)[0], weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset);
  UNPROTECT(1);

  return(ans);
}
```

Fragment referenced in 94c.  
Defines: R\_Sums 95a, 164, 165.  
Uses: N 24bc, Nsubset 27c, Offset0 22b, RC\_Sums 96a, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de.

*⟨ RC\_Sums Prototype 95c ⟩* ≡

```
double RC_Sums
(
  ⟨ C integer N Input 24c ⟩,
  ⟨ R weights Input 26c ⟩,
  ⟨ R subset Input 27b ⟩,
  ⟨ C subset range Input 27d ⟩
)
```

Fragment referenced in 96a.  
Uses: RC\_Sums 96a.

⟨ *RC\_Sums 96a* ⟩ ≡

```
⟨ RC_Sums Prototype 95c ⟩
{
  if (XLENGTH(weights) == 0) {
    if (XLENGTH(subset) == 0) {
      return((double) N);
    } else {
      return((double) Nsubset);
    }
  }
  if (TYPEOF(weights) == INTSXP) {
    if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
      return(C_Sums_iweights_isubset(N, INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights),
                                     INTEGER(subset), offset, Nsubset));
    } else {
      return(C_Sums_iweights_dsubset(N, INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights),
                                     REAL(subset), offset, Nsubset));
    }
  } else {
    if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
      return(C_Sums_dweights_isubset(N, REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights),
                                     INTEGER(subset), offset, Nsubset));
    } else {
      return(C_Sums_dweights_dsubset(N, REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights),
                                     REAL(subset), offset, Nsubset));
    }
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [94c](#).

Defines: [RC\\_Sums 36ab](#), [85b](#), [87a](#), [95bc](#), [132b](#), [136a](#).

Uses: [C\\_Sums\\_dweights\\_dsubset 96b](#), [C\\_Sums\\_dweights\\_isubset 97c](#), [C\\_Sums\\_iweights\\_dsubset 97a](#),  
[C\\_Sums\\_iweights\\_isubset 97b](#), [N 24bc](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [offset 27d](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#), [weights 26c](#).

⟨ *C\_Sums\_dweights\_dsubset 96b* ⟩ ≡

```
double C_Sums_dweights_dsubset
(
  ⟨ C integer N Input 24c ⟩,
  ⟨ C real weights Input 26e ⟩,
  ⟨ C real subset Input 28a ⟩
) {
  double *s, *w;
  ⟨ Sums Body 98a ⟩
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [94c](#).

Defines: [C\\_Sums\\_dweights\\_dsubset 96a](#).

$\langle C\_Sums\_iweights\_dsubset \ 97a \rangle \equiv$

```
double C_Sums_iweights_dsubset
(
   $\langle C \ integer \ N \ Input \ 24c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \ integer \ weights \ Input \ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \ real \ subset \ Input \ 28a \rangle$ 
) {
  double *s;
  int *w;
   $\langle Sums \ Body \ 98a \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [94c](#).

Defines: [C\\_Sums\\_iweights\\_dsubset 96a](#).

$\langle C\_Sums\_iweights\_isubset \ 97b \rangle \equiv$

```
double C_Sums_iweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C \ integer \ N \ Input \ 24c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \ integer \ weights \ Input \ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \ integer \ subset \ Input \ 27e \rangle$ 
) {
  int *s, *w;
   $\langle Sums \ Body \ 98a \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [94c](#).

Defines: [C\\_Sums\\_iweights\\_isubset 96a](#).

$\langle C\_Sums\_dweights\_isubset \ 97c \rangle \equiv$

```
double C_Sums_dweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C \ integer \ N \ Input \ 24c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C \ real \ weights \ Input \ 26e \rangle$ 
   $\langle C \ integer \ subset \ Input \ 27e \rangle$ 
) {
  int *s;
  double *w;
   $\langle Sums \ Body \ 98a \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [94c](#).

Defines: [C\\_Sums\\_dweights\\_isubset 96a](#).

*< Sums Body 98a >* ≡

```
double ans = 0.0;

if (Nsubset > 0) {
  if (!HAS_WEIGHTS) return((double) Nsubset);
} else {
  if (!HAS_WEIGHTS) return((double) N);
}

< init subset loop 93b >
< start subset loop 94a >
{
  w = w + diff;
  ans += w[0];
  < continue subset loop 94b >
}
w = w + diff;
ans += w[0];

return(ans);
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [96b](#), [97abc](#).

Uses: HAS\_WEIGHTS [26de](#), N [24bc](#), Nsubset [27c](#).

### 3.9.2 Kronecker Sums

*< KronSums 98b >* ≡

```
< C_KronSums_dweights_dsubset 103b >
< C_KronSums_iveights_dsubset 104a >
< C_KronSums_iveights_isubset 104b >
< C_KronSums_dweights_isubset 104c >
< C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_dsubset 106b >
< C_XfactorKronSums_iveights_dsubset 106c >
< C_XfactorKronSums_iveights_isubset 107a >
< C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_isubset 107b >
< RC_KronSums 101a >
< R_KronSums 100a >
< C_KronSums_Permutation_isubset 111a >
< C_KronSums_Permutation_dsubset 110b >
< C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_isubset 112a >
< C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_dsubset 111c >
< RC_KronSums_Permutation 110a >
< R_KronSums_Permutation 109b >
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

```
> r1 <- rep(1:ncol(x), ncol(y))
> r2 <- rep(1:ncol(y), each = ncol(x))
> a0 <- colSums(x[subset,r1] * y[subset,r2] * weights[subset])
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums, x, P, y, weights, subset, 0L)
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums, x, P, y, as.double(weights), as.double(subset), 0L)
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums, x, P, y, weights, as.double(subset), 0L)
```

```

> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums, x, P, y, as.double(weights), subset, 0L)
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))
> a0 <- as.vector(colSums(Xfactor[subset,r1Xfactor] *
+                       y[subset,r2Xfactor] * weights[subset]))
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums, ix, Lx, y, weights, subset, 0L)
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums, ix, Lx, y, as.double(weights), as.double(subset), 0L)
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums, ix, Lx, y, weights, as.double(subset), 0L)
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums, ix, Lx, y, as.double(weights), subset, 0L)
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))

```

*<R\_KronSums Prototype 99> ≡*

```

SEXP R_KronSums
(
  <R x Input 24d>
  SEXP P,
  <R y Input 25d>
  <R weights Input 26c>,
  <R subset Input 27b>,
  SEXP symmetric
)
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [100a](#).

Uses: P [25a](#), R\_KronSums [100a](#).

$\langle R\_KronSums\ 100a \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle R\_KronSums\ Prototype\ 99 \rangle$ 
{
  SEXP ans;
   $\langle C\ integer\ Q\ Input\ 25e \rangle$ ;
   $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ;
   $\langle C\ integer\ Nsubset\ Input\ 27c \rangle$ ;

  double center;

  Q = NCOL(y);
  N = XLENGTH(y) / Q;
  Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);

  if (INTEGER(symmetric)[0]) {
    PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, INTEGER(P)[0] * (INTEGER(P)[0] + 1) / 2));
  } else {
    PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, INTEGER(P)[0] * Q));
  }
  RC_KronSums(x, N, INTEGER(P)[0], REAL(y), Q, INTEGER(symmetric)[0], &center, &center,
             !DoCenter, weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset, REAL(ans));
  UNPROTECT(1);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 98b.

Defines: [R\\_KronSums 99](#), [164](#), [165](#).

Uses: [DoCenter 22b](#), [N 24bc](#), [NCOL 139c](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [Offset0 22b](#), [P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#), [RC\\_KronSums 101a](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#), [weights 26c](#), [weights, 26de](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#), [y 25d](#), [26ab](#).

$\langle RC\_KronSums\ Prototype\ 100b \rangle \equiv$

```
void RC_KronSums
(
   $\langle RC\ KronSums\ Input\ 101b \rangle$ 
   $\langle R\ weights\ Input\ 26c \rangle$ ,
   $\langle R\ subset\ Input\ 27b \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ subset\ range\ Input\ 27d \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 101d \rangle$ 
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 101a.

Uses: [RC\\_KronSums 101a](#).

$\langle RC\_KronSums\ 101a \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle RC\_KronSums\ Prototype\ 100b \rangle$ 
{
    if (TYPEOF(x) == INTSXP) {
         $\langle KronSums\ Integer\ x\ 102 \rangle$ 
    } else {
         $\langle KronSums\ Double\ x\ 103a \rangle$ 
    }
}

```

Fragment referenced in [98b](#).

Defines: [RC\\_KronSums 81d](#), [88a](#), [93a](#), [100ab](#).

Uses: [x 24d](#), [25bc](#).

$\langle RC\ KronSums\ Input\ 101b \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle R\ x\ Input\ 24d \rangle$ 
 $\langle C\ integer\ N\ Input\ 24c \rangle$ ,
 $\langle C\ integer\ P\ Input\ 25a \rangle$ ,
 $\langle C\ real\ y\ Input\ 26a \rangle$ 
const int SYMMETRIC,
double *centerx,
double *centery,
const int CENTER,

```

Fragment referenced in [100b](#).

$\langle C\ KronSums\ Input\ 101c \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle C\ real\ x\ Input\ 25b \rangle$ 
 $\langle C\ real\ y\ Input\ 26a \rangle$ 
const int SYMMETRIC,
double *centerx,
double *centery,
const int CENTER,

```

Fragment referenced in [103b](#), [104abc](#).

$\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 101d \rangle \equiv$

```
double *PQ_ans

```

Fragment referenced in [81c](#), [87b](#), [92b](#), [100b](#), [103b](#), [104abc](#), [106bc](#), [107ab](#), [109c](#), [110b](#), [111ac](#), [112a](#).



$\langle \text{KronSums Integer } x \text{ 102} \rangle \equiv$

```
if (SYMMETRIC) error("not implemented");
if (CENTER) error("not implemented");
if (TYPEOF(weights) == INTSXP) {
  if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
    C_XfactorKronSums_iveights_isubset(INTEGER(x), N, P, y, Q,
      INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
      offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
  } else {
    C_XfactorKronSums_iveights_dsubset(INTEGER(x), N, P, y, Q,
      INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
      offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
  }
} else {
  if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
    C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_isubset(INTEGER(x), N, P, y, Q,
      REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
      offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
  } else {
    C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_dsubset(INTEGER(x), N, P, y, Q,
      REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
      offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
  }
}
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [101a](#).

Uses: [C\\_XfactorKronSums\\_dweights\\_dsubset 106b](#), [C\\_XfactorKronSums\\_dweights\\_isubset 107b](#),  
[C\\_XfactorKronSums\\_iveights\\_dsubset 106c](#), [C\\_XfactorKronSums\\_iveights\\_isubset 107a](#), [N 24bc](#), [Nsubset 27c](#),  
[offset 27d](#), [P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#), [subset 27be, 28a](#), [weights 26c](#), [x 24d, 25bc](#), [y 25d, 26ab](#).

*< KronSums Double x 103a >* ≡

```
if (TYPEOF(weights) == INTSXP) {
  if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
    C_KronSums_iweights_isubset(REAL(x), N, P, y, Q, SYMMETRIC, centerx, centery, CENTER,
      INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
      offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
  } else {
    C_KronSums_iweights_dsubset(REAL(x), N, P, y, Q, SYMMETRIC, centerx, centery, CENTER,
      INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
      offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
  }
} else {
  if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
    C_KronSums_dweights_isubset(REAL(x), N, P, y, Q, SYMMETRIC, centerx, centery, CENTER,
      REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
      offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
  } else {
    C_KronSums_dweights_dsubset(REAL(x), N, P, y, Q, SYMMETRIC, centerx, centery, CENTER,
      REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
      offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
  }
}
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 101a.

Uses: C\_KronSums\_dweights\_dsubset 103b, C\_KronSums\_dweights\_isubset 104c, C\_KronSums\_iweights\_dsubset 104a,  
C\_KronSums\_iweights\_isubset 104b, N 24bc, Nsubset 27c, offset 27d, P 25a, Q 25e, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c,  
x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

*< C\_KronSums\_dweights\_dsubset 103b >* ≡

```
void C_KronSums_dweights_dsubset
(
  < C KronSums Input 101c >
  < C real weights Input 26e >
  < C real subset Input 28a >,
  < C KronSums Answer 101d >
) {
  double *s, *w;
  < KronSums Body 105 >
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 98b.

Defines: C\_KronSums\_dweights\_dsubset 103a.

$\langle C\_KronSums\_iweights\_dsubset\ 104a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_KronSums_iweights_dsubset
(
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Input\ 101c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ weights\ Input\ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ subset\ Input\ 28a \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 101d \rangle$ 
) {
  double *s;
  int *w;
   $\langle KronSums\ Body\ 105 \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [98b](#).

Defines: [C\\_KronSums\\_iweights\\_dsubset 103a](#).

$\langle C\_KronSums\_iweights\_isubset\ 104b \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_KronSums_iweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Input\ 101c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ weights\ Input\ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 101d \rangle$ 
) {
  int *s, *w;
   $\langle KronSums\ Body\ 105 \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [98b](#).

Defines: [C\\_KronSums\\_iweights\\_isubset 103a](#).

$\langle C\_KronSums\_dweights\_isubset\ 104c \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_KronSums_dweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Input\ 101c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ weights\ Input\ 26e \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 101d \rangle$ 
) {
  int *s;
  double *w;
   $\langle KronSums\ Body\ 105 \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [98b](#).

Defines: [C\\_KronSums\\_dweights\\_isubset 103a](#).

*< KronSums Body 105 >* ≡

```
double *xx, *yy, cx = 0.0, cy = 0.0, *thisPQ_ans;
int idx;

for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
  for (int q = (SYMMETRIC ? p : 0); q < Q; q++) {
    /* SYMMETRIC is column-wise, default
       is row-wise (maybe need to change this) */
    if (SYMMETRIC) {
      idx = S(p, q, P);
    } else {
      idx = q * P + p;
    }
    PQ_ans[idx] = 0.0;
    thisPQ_ans = PQ_ans + idx;
    yy = y + N * q;
    xx = x + N * p;

    if (CENTER) {
      cx = centerx[p];
      cy = centery[q];
    }
    < init subset loop 93b >
    < start subset loop 94a >
    {
      xx = xx + diff;
      yy = yy + diff;
      if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
        w = w + diff;
        if (CENTER) {
          thisPQ_ans[0] += (xx[0] - cx) * (yy[0] - cy) * w[0];
        } else {
          thisPQ_ans[0] += xx[0] * yy[0] * w[0];
        }
      } else {
        if (CENTER) {
          thisPQ_ans[0] += (xx[0] - cx) * (yy[0] - cy);
        } else {
          thisPQ_ans[0] += xx[0] * yy[0];
        }
      }
      < continue subset loop 94b >
    }
    xx = xx + diff;
    yy = yy + diff;
    if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
      w = w + diff;
      thisPQ_ans[0] += (xx[0] - cx) * (yy[0] - cy) * w[0];
    } else {
      thisPQ_ans[0] += (xx[0] - cx) * (yy[0] - cy);
    }
  }
}
}
```

Fragment referenced in [103b](#), [104abc](#).

Uses: HAS\_WEIGHTS [26de](#), N [24bc](#), P [25a](#), Q [25e](#), S [22a](#), x [24d](#), [25bc](#), y [25d](#), [26ab](#).

## Xfactor Kronecker Sums

$\langle C \text{ XfactorKronSums Input 106a} \rangle \equiv$

```
     $\langle C \text{ integer } x \text{ Input 25c} \rangle$   
     $\langle C \text{ real } y \text{ Input 26a} \rangle$   
     $\diamond$ 
```

Fragment referenced in [106bc](#), [107ab](#).

$\langle C\_XfactorKronSums\_dweights\_dsubset \text{ 106b} \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_dsubset  
(  
     $\langle C \text{ XfactorKronSums Input 106a} \rangle$   
     $\langle C \text{ real weights Input 26e} \rangle$   
     $\langle C \text{ real subset Input 28a} \rangle$ ,  
     $\langle C \text{ KronSums Answer 101d} \rangle$   
) {  
    double *s, *w;  
     $\langle XfactorKronSums \text{ Body 108} \rangle$   
}  
 $\diamond$ 
```

Fragment referenced in [98b](#).

Defines: [C\\_XfactorKronSums\\_dweights\\_dsubset 102](#).

$\langle C\_XfactorKronSums\_iweights\_dsubset \text{ 106c} \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_XfactorKronSums_iweights_dsubset  
(  
     $\langle C \text{ XfactorKronSums Input 106a} \rangle$   
     $\langle C \text{ integer weights Input 26d} \rangle$   
     $\langle C \text{ real subset Input 28a} \rangle$ ,  
     $\langle C \text{ KronSums Answer 101d} \rangle$   
) {  
    double *s;  
    int *w;  
     $\langle XfactorKronSums \text{ Body 108} \rangle$   
}  
 $\diamond$ 
```

Fragment referenced in [98b](#).

Defines: [C\\_XfactorKronSums\\_iweights\\_dsubset 102](#).

$\langle C\_XfactorKronSums\_iweights\_isubset\ 107a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_XfactorKronSums_iweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ XfactorKronSums\ Input\ 106a \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ weights\ Input\ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 101d \rangle$ 
) {
  int *s, *w;
   $\langle XfactorKronSums\ Body\ 108 \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 98b.

Defines: C\_XfactorKronSums\_iweights\_isubset 102.

$\langle C\_XfactorKronSums\_dweights\_isubset\ 107b \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_XfactorKronSums_dweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ XfactorKronSums\ Input\ 106a \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ weights\ Input\ 26e \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 101d \rangle$ 
) {
  int *s;
  double *w;
   $\langle XfactorKronSums\ Body\ 108 \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 98b.

Defines: C\_XfactorKronSums\_dweights\_isubset 102.

*< XfactorKronSums Body 108 >* ≡

```
int *xx, ixi;
double *yy;

for (int p = 0; p < mPQB(P, Q, 1); p++) PQ_ans[p] = 0.0;

for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
  yy = y + N * q;
  xx = x;
  < init subset loop 93b >
  < start subset loop 94a >
  {
    xx = xx + diff;
    yy = yy + diff;
    ixi = xx[0] - 1;
    if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
      w = w + diff;
      if (ixi >= 0)
        PQ_ans[ixi + q * P] += yy[0] * w[0];
    } else {
      if (ixi >= 0)
        PQ_ans[ixi + q * P] += yy[0];
    }
    < continue subset loop 94b >
  }
  xx = xx + diff;
  yy = yy + diff;
  ixi = xx[0] - 1;
  if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
    w = w + diff;
    if (ixi >= 0)
      PQ_ans[ixi + q * P] += yy[0] * w[0];
  } else {
    if (ixi >= 0)
      PQ_ans[ixi + q * P] += yy[0];
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [106bc](#), [107ab](#).

Uses: HAS\_WEIGHTS [26de](#), mPQB [141a](#), N [24bc](#), P [25a](#), Q [25e](#), x [24d](#), [25bc](#), y [25d](#), [26ab](#).

## Permuted Kronecker Sums

```
> a0 <- colSums(x[subset,r1] * y[subsety, r2])
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums_Permutation, x, P, y, subset, subsety)
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums_Permutation, x, P, y, as.double(subset), as.double(subsety))
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2))
> a0 <- as.vector(colSums(Xfactor[subset,r1Xfactor] * y[subsety, r2Xfactor]))
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums_Permutation, ix, Lx, y, subset, subsety)
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_KronSums_Permutation, ix, Lx, y, as.double(subset), as.double(subsety))
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2))
```

*⟨ R\_KronSums\_Permutation Prototype 109a ⟩* ≡

```
SEXP R_KronSums_Permutation
(
  ⟨ R x Input 24d ⟩
  SEXP P,
  ⟨ R y Input 25d ⟩
  ⟨ R subset Input 27b ⟩,
  SEXP subsety
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [109b](#).

Uses: [P 25a](#), [R\\_KronSums\\_Permutation 109b](#).

*⟨ R\_KronSums\_Permutation 109b ⟩* ≡

```
⟨ R_KronSums_Permutation Prototype 109a ⟩
{
  SEXP ans;
  ⟨ C integer Q Input 25e ⟩;
  ⟨ C integer N Input 24c ⟩;
  ⟨ C integer Nsubset Input 27c ⟩;

  Q = NCOL(y);
  N = XLENGTH(y) / Q;
  Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);

  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, INTEGER(P)[0] * Q));
  RC_KronSums_Permutation(x, N, INTEGER(P)[0], REAL(y), Q, subset, Offset0, Nsubset,
                          subsety, REAL(ans));
  UNPROTECT(1);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [98b](#).

Defines: [R\\_KronSums\\_Permutation 109a](#), [164](#), [165](#).

Uses: [N 24bc](#), [NCOL 139c](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [Offset0 22b](#), [P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#), [RC\\_KronSums\\_Permutation 110a](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#), [y 25d](#), [26ab](#).

*⟨ RC\_KronSums\_Permutation Prototype 109c ⟩* ≡

```
void RC_KronSums_Permutation
(
  ⟨ R x Input 24d ⟩
  ⟨ C integer N Input 24c ⟩,
  ⟨ C integer P Input 25a ⟩,
  ⟨ C real y Input 26a ⟩
  ⟨ R subset Input 27b ⟩,
  ⟨ C subset range Input 27d ⟩,
  SEXP subsety,
  ⟨ C KronSums Answer 101d ⟩
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [110a](#).

Uses: [RC\\_KronSums\\_Permutation 110a](#).



$\langle RC\_KronSums\_Permutation\ 110a \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle RC\_KronSums\_Permutation\ Prototype\ 109c \rangle$ 
{
  if (TYPEOF(x) == INTSXP) {
    if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
      C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_isubset(INTEGER(x), N, P, y, Q,
      INTEGER(subset), offset, Nsubset,
      INTEGER(subsety), PQ_ans);
    } else {
      C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_dsubset(INTEGER(x), N, P, y, Q,
      REAL(subset), offset, Nsubset,
      REAL(subsety), PQ_ans);
    }
  } else {
    if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
      C_KronSums_Permutation_isubset(REAL(x), N, P, y, Q,
      INTEGER(subset), offset, Nsubset,
      INTEGER(subsety), PQ_ans);
    } else {
      C_KronSums_Permutation_dsubset(REAL(x), N, P, y, Q,
      REAL(subset), offset, Nsubset,
      REAL(subsety), PQ_ans);
    }
  }
}
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 98b.

Defines: RC\_KronSums\_Permutation 40, 109bc.

Uses: C\_KronSums\_Permutation\_dsubset 110b, C\_KronSums\_Permutation\_isubset 111a,

C\_XfactorKronSums\_Permutation\_dsubset 111c, C\_XfactorKronSums\_Permutation\_isubset 112a, N 24bc, Nsubset 27c, offset 27d, P 25a, Q 25e, subset 27be, 28a, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

$\langle C\_KronSums\_Permutation\_dsubset\ 110b \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_KronSums_Permutation_dsubset
(
   $\langle C\ real\ x\ Input\ 25b \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ y\ Input\ 26a \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ subset\ Input\ 28a \rangle$ ,
  double *subsety,
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 101d \rangle$ 
) {
   $\langle KronSums\ Permutation\ Body\ 111b \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 98b.

Defines: C\_KronSums\_Permutation\_dsubset 110a.

$\langle C\_KronSums\_Permutation\_isubset\ 111a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_KronSums_Permutation_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ real\ x\ Input\ 25b \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ y\ Input\ 26a \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
  int *subsety,
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 101d \rangle$ 
) {
   $\langle KronSums\ Permutation\ Body\ 111b \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [98b](#).

Defines: `C_KronSums_Permutation_isubset` [110a](#).

Because `subset` might not be ordered (in the presence of blocks) we have to go through all elements explicitly here.

$\langle KronSums\ Permutation\ Body\ 111b \rangle \equiv$

```
R_xlen_t qP, qN, pN, qPp;

for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
  qN = q * N;
  qP = q * P;
  for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
    qPp = qP + p;
    PQ_ans[qPp] = 0.0;
    pN = p * N;
    for (R_xlen_t i = offset; i < Nsubset; i++)
      PQ_ans[qPp] += y[qN + (R_xlen_t) subsety[i] - 1] *
                    x[pN + (R_xlen_t) subset[i] - 1];
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [110b](#), [111a](#).

Uses: `N` [24bc](#), `Nsubset` [27c](#), `offset` [27d](#), `P` [25a](#), `Q` [25e](#), `subset` [27be](#), [28a](#), `x` [24d](#), [25bc](#), `y` [25d](#), [26ab](#).

## Xfactor Permuted Kronecker Sums

$\langle C\_XfactorKronSums\_Permutation\_dsubset\ 111c \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_dsubset
(
   $\langle C\ integer\ x\ Input\ 25c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ y\ Input\ 26a \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ subset\ Input\ 28a \rangle$ ,
  double *subsety,
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 101d \rangle$ 
) {
   $\langle XfactorKronSums\ Permutation\ Body\ 112b \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [98b](#).

Defines: `C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_dsubset` [110a](#).

$\langle C\_XfactorKronSums\_Permutation\_isubset\ 112a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_XfactorKronSums_Permutation_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ integer\ x\ Input\ 25c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ y\ Input\ 26a \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
  int *subsety,
   $\langle C\ KronSums\ Answer\ 101d \rangle$ 
) {
   $\langle XfactorKronSums\ Permutation\ Body\ 112b \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 98b.

Defines: C\_XfactorKronSums\_Permutation\_isubset 110a.

$\langle XfactorKronSums\ Permutation\ Body\ 112b \rangle \equiv$

```
R_xlen_t qP, qN;

for (int p = 0; p < mPQB(P, Q, 1); p++) PQ_ans[p] = 0.0;

for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
  qP = q * P;
  qN = q * N;
  for (R_xlen_t i = offset; i < Nsubset; i++)
    PQ_ans[x[(R_xlen_t) subset[i] - 1] - 1 + qP] += y[qN + (R_xlen_t) subsety[i] - 1];
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 111c, 112a.

Uses: mPQB 141a, N 24bc, Nsubset 27c, offset 27d, P 25a, Q 25e, subset 27be, 28a, x 24d, 25bc, y 25d, 26ab.

### 3.9.3 Column Sums

$\langle colSums\ 112c \rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle C\_colSums\_dweights\_dsubset\ 115a \rangle$ 
 $\langle C\_colSums\_iweights\_dsubset\ 115b \rangle$ 
 $\langle C\_colSums\_iweights\_isubset\ 115c \rangle$ 
 $\langle C\_colSums\_dweights\_isubset\ 116a \rangle$ 
 $\langle RC\_colSums\ 114a \rangle$ 
 $\langle R\_colSums\ 113b \rangle$ 
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 24a.

```
> a0 <- colSums(x[subset,] * weights[subset])
> a1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_colSums, x, weights, subset)
> a2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_colSums, x, as.double(weights), as.double(subset))
> a3 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_colSums, x, weights, as.double(subset))
> a4 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_colSums, x, as.double(weights), subset)
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))
```

*< R\_colSums Prototype 113a >* ≡

```
SEXP R_colSums
(
  < R x Input 24d >
  < R weights Input 26c >,
  < R subset Input 27b >
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 23b, 113b.  
Uses: R\_colSums 113b.

*< R\_colSums 113b >* ≡

```
< R_colSums Prototype 113a >
{
  SEXP ans;
  int P;
  < C integer N Input 24c >;
  < C integer Nsubset Input 27c >;
  double center;

  P = NCOL(x);
  N = XLENGTH(x) / P;
  Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);

  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, P));
  RC_colSums(REAL(x), N, P, Power1, &center, !DoCenter, weights, subset, Offset0,
             Nsubset, REAL(ans));
  UNPROTECT(1);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 112c.  
Defines: R\_colSums 113a, 164, 165.  
Uses: DoCenter 22b, N 24bc, NCOL 139c, Nsubset 27c, Offset0 22b, P 25a, Power1 22b, RC\_colSums 114a, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, weights, 26de, x 24d, 25bc.

*< RC\_colSums Prototype 113c >* ≡

```
void RC_colSums
(
  < C colSums Input 114b >
  < R weights Input 26c >,
  < R subset Input 27b >,
  < C subset range Input 27d >,
  < C colSums Answer 114c >
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 114a.  
Uses: RC\_colSums 114a.

*< RC\_colSums 114a >* ≡

```
< RC_colSums Prototype 113c >
{
  if (TYPEOF(weights) == INTSXP) {
    if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
      C_colSums_iweights_isubset(x, N, P, power, centerx, CENTER,
                                INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
                                offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
    } else {
      C_colSums_iweights_dsubset(x, N, P, power, centerx, CENTER,
                                 INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
                                 offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
    }
  } else {
    if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
      C_colSums_dweights_isubset(x, N, P, power, centerx, CENTER,
                                  REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
                                  offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
    } else {
      C_colSums_dweights_dsubset(x, N, P, power, centerx, CENTER,
                                  REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
                                  offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
    }
  }
}
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [112c](#).

Defines: [RC\\_colSums 86a](#), [88a](#), [90](#), [93a](#), [113bc](#).

Uses: [C\\_colSums\\_dweights\\_dsubset 115a](#), [C\\_colSums\\_dweights\\_isubset 116a](#), [C\\_colSums\\_iweights\\_dsubset 115b](#),  
[C\\_colSums\\_iweights\\_isubset 115c](#), [N 24bc](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [offset 27d](#), [P 25a](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#), [weights 26c](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#).

*< C\_colSums Input 114b >* ≡

```
< C real x Input 25b >
const int power,
double *centerx,
const int CENTER,
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [113c](#), [115abc](#), [116a](#).

*< C\_colSums Answer 114c >* ≡

```
double *P_ans
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [85c](#), [113c](#), [115abc](#), [116a](#).

`< C_colSums_dweights_dsubset 115a > ≡`

```
void C_colSums_dweights_dsubset
(
    < C_colSums Input 114b >
    < C_real_weights Input 26e >
    < C_real_subset Input 28a >,
    < C_colSums Answer 114c >
) {
    double *s, *w;
    < colSums Body 116b >
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [112c](#).

Defines: `C_colSums_dweights_dsubset` [114a](#).

`< C_colSums_iweights_dsubset 115b > ≡`

```
void C_colSums_iweights_dsubset
(
    < C_colSums Input 114b >
    < C_integer_weights Input 26d >
    < C_real_subset Input 28a >,
    < C_colSums Answer 114c >
) {
    double *s;
    int *w;
    < colSums Body 116b >
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [112c](#).

Defines: `C_colSums_iweights_dsubset` [114a](#).

`< C_colSums_iweights_isubset 115c > ≡`

```
void C_colSums_iweights_isubset
(
    < C_colSums Input 114b >
    < C_integer_weights Input 26d >
    < C_integer_subset Input 27e >,
    < C_colSums Answer 114c >
) {
    int *s, *w;
    < colSums Body 116b >
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [112c](#).

Defines: `C_colSums_iweights_isubset` [114a](#).

*< C\_colSums\_dweights\_isubset 116a >* ≡

```
void C_colSums_dweights_isubset
(
  < C_colSums Input 114b >
  < C_real_weights Input 26e >
  < C_integer_subset Input 27e >,
  < C_colSums Answer 114c >
) {
  int *s;
  double *w;
  < colSums Body 116b >
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [112c](#).

Defines: `C_colSums_dweights_isubset` [114a](#).

*< colSums Body 116b >* ≡

```
double *xx, cx = 0.0;

for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) {
  P_ans[0] = 0.0;
  xx = x + N * p;
  if (CENTER) {
    cx = centerx[p];
  }
  < init_subset loop 93b >
  < start_subset loop 94a >
  {
    xx = xx + diff;
    if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
      w = w + diff;
      P_ans[0] += pow(xx[0] - cx, power) * w[0];
    } else {
      P_ans[0] += pow(xx[0] - cx, power);
    }
    < continue_subset loop 94b >
  }
  xx = xx + diff;
  if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
    w = w + diff;
    P_ans[0] += pow(xx[0] - cx, power) * w[0];
  } else {
    P_ans[0] += pow(xx[0] - cx, power);
  }
  P_ans++;
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [115abc](#), [116a](#).

Uses: `HAS_WEIGHTS` [26de](#), `N` [24bc](#), `P` [25a](#), `x` [24d](#), [25bc](#).

### 3.9.4 Tables

#### OneTable Sums

⟨ Tables 117a ⟩ ≡

```
⟨ C_OneTableSums_dweights_dsubset 120a ⟩
⟨ C_OneTableSums_iweights_dsubset 120b ⟩
⟨ C_OneTableSums_iweights_isubset 120c ⟩
⟨ C_OneTableSums_dweights_isubset 121a ⟩
⟨ RC_OneTableSums 119a ⟩
⟨ R_OneTableSums 118a ⟩
⟨ C_TwoTableSums_dweights_dsubset 124b ⟩
⟨ C_TwoTableSums_iweights_dsubset 124c ⟩
⟨ C_TwoTableSums_iweights_isubset 125a ⟩
⟨ C_TwoTableSums_dweights_isubset 125b ⟩
⟨ RC_TwoTableSums 123b ⟩
⟨ R_TwoTableSums 122b ⟩
⟨ C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_dsubset 129b ⟩
⟨ C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_dsubset 129c ⟩
⟨ C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_isubset 130a ⟩
⟨ C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_isubset 130b ⟩
⟨ RC_ThreeTableSums 128b ⟩
⟨ R_ThreeTableSums 127b ⟩
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 24a.

```
> a0 <- as.vector(xtabs(weights ~ ixf, subset = subset))
> a1 <- ctabs(ix, weights = weights, subset = subset)[-1]
> a2 <- ctabs(ix, weights = as.double(weights), subset = as.double(subset))[-1]
> a3 <- ctabs(ix, weights = weights, subset = as.double(subset))[-1]
> a4 <- ctabs(ix, weights = as.double(weights), subset = subset)[-1]
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))
```

⟨ R\_OneTableSums Prototype 117b ⟩ ≡

```
SEXP R_OneTableSums
(
  ⟨ R x Input 24d ⟩
  ⟨ R weights Input 26c ⟩,
  ⟨ R subset Input 27b ⟩
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 23b, 118a.

Uses: R\_OneTableSums 118a.



*< R\_OneTableSums 118a >* ≡

```
< R_OneTableSums Prototype 117b >
{
  SEXP ans;
  < C integer N Input 24c >;
  < C integer Nsubset Input 27c >;
  int P;

  N = XLENGTH(x);
  Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);
  P = NLEVELS(x) + 1;

  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, P));
  RC_OneTableSums(INTEGER(x), N, P, weights, subset,
                  Offset0, Nsubset, REAL(ans));
  UNPROTECT(1);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: [R\\_OneTableSums 16](#), [117b](#), [132b](#), [164](#), [165](#).

Uses: [N 24bc](#), [NLEVELS 140a](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [Offset0 22b](#), [P 25a](#), [RC\\_OneTableSums 119a](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#), [weights 26c](#), [weights, 26de](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#).

*< RC\_OneTableSums Prototype 118b >* ≡

```
void RC_OneTableSums
(
  < C OneTableSums Input 119b >
  < R weights Input 26c >,
  < R subset Input 27b >,
  < C subset range Input 27d >,
  < C OneTableSums Answer 119c >
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [119a](#).

Uses: [RC\\_OneTableSums 119a](#).

*< RC\_OneTableSums 119a >* ≡

```
< RC_OneTableSums Prototype 118b >
{
    if (TYPEOF(weights) == INTSXP) {
        if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
            C_OneTableSums_iweights_isubset(x, N, P,
                INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
                offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
        } else {
            C_OneTableSums_iweights_dsubset(x, N, P,
                INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
                offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
        }
    } else {
        if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
            C_OneTableSums_dweights_isubset(x, N, P,
                REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
                offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
        } else {
            C_OneTableSums_dweights_dsubset(x, N, P,
                REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
                offset, Nsubset, P_ans);
        }
    }
}
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 117a.

Defines: RC\_OneTableSums 36a, 40, 90, 118ab.

Uses: C\_OneTableSums\_dweights\_dsubset 120a, C\_OneTableSums\_dweights\_isubset 121a,  
C\_OneTableSums\_iweights\_dsubset 120b, C\_OneTableSums\_iweights\_isubset 120c, N 24bc, Nsubset 27c, offset 27d,  
P 25a, subset 27be, 28a, weights 26c, x 24d, 25bc.

*< C\_OneTableSums Input 119b >* ≡

```
< C integer x Input 25c >
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 118b, 120abc, 121a.

*< C\_OneTableSums Answer 119c >* ≡

```
double *P_ans
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 89b, 118b, 120abc, 121a.

$\langle C\_OneTableSums\_dweights\_dsubset\ 120a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_OneTableSums_dweights_dsubset
(
   $\langle C\ OneTableSums\ Input\ 119b \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ weights\ Input\ 26e \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ subset\ Input\ 28a \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ OneTableSums\ Answer\ 119c \rangle$ 
) {
  double *s, *w;
   $\langle OneTableSums\ Body\ 121b \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_OneTableSums_dweights_dsubset` [119a](#).

$\langle C\_OneTableSums\_iweights\_dsubset\ 120b \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_OneTableSums_iweights_dsubset
(
   $\langle C\ OneTableSums\ Input\ 119b \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ weights\ Input\ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ subset\ Input\ 28a \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ OneTableSums\ Answer\ 119c \rangle$ 
) {
  double *s;
  int *w;
   $\langle OneTableSums\ Body\ 121b \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_OneTableSums_iweights_dsubset` [119a](#).

$\langle C\_OneTableSums\_iweights\_isubset\ 120c \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_OneTableSums_iweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ OneTableSums\ Input\ 119b \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ weights\ Input\ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ OneTableSums\ Answer\ 119c \rangle$ 
) {
  int *s, *w;
   $\langle OneTableSums\ Body\ 121b \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_OneTableSums_iweights_isubset` [119a](#).

$\langle C\_OneTableSums\_dweights\_isubset\ 121a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_OneTableSums_dweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ OneTableSums\ Input\ 119b \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ weights\ Input\ 26e \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ OneTableSums\ Answer\ 119c \rangle$ 
) {
  int *s;
  double *w;
   $\langle OneTableSums\ Body\ 121b \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 117a.

Defines: C\_OneTableSums\_dweights\_isubset 119a.

$\langle OneTableSums\ Body\ 121b \rangle \equiv$

```
int *xx;

for (int p = 0; p < P; p++) P_ans[p] = 0.0;

xx = x;
 $\langle init\ subset\ loop\ 93b \rangle$ 
 $\langle start\ subset\ loop\ 94a \rangle$ 
{
  xx = xx + diff;
  if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
    w = w + diff;
    P_ans[xx[0]] += (double) w[0];
  } else {
    P_ans[xx[0]]++;
  }
   $\langle continue\ subset\ loop\ 94b \rangle$ 
}
xx = xx + diff;
if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
  w = w + diff;
  P_ans[xx[0]] += w[0];
} else {
  P_ans[xx[0]]++;
}
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 120abc, 121a.

Uses: HAS\_WEIGHTS 26de, P 25a, x 24d, 25bc.

## TwoTable Sums

```
> a0 <- xtabs(weights ~ ixf + iyf, subset = subset)
> class(a0) <- "matrix"
> dimnames(a0) <- NULL
> attributes(a0)$call <- NULL
> a1 <- ctabs(ix, iy, weights = weights, subset = subset)[-1, -1]
```

```

> a2 <- ctabs(ix, iy, weights = as.double(weights),
+           subset = as.double(subset))[-1, -1]
> a3 <- ctabs(ix, iy, weights = weights, subset = as.double(subset))[-1, -1]
> a4 <- ctabs(ix, iy, weights = as.double(weights), subset = subset)[-1, -1]
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))

```

*< R\_TwoTableSums Prototype 122a >* ≡

```

SEXP R_TwoTableSums
(
  < R x Input 24d >
  < R y Input 25d >
  < R weights Input 26c >,
  < R subset Input 27b >
)
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [122b](#).

Uses: [R\\_TwoTableSums 122b](#).

*< R\_TwoTableSums 122b >* ≡

```

< R_TwoTableSums Prototype 122a >
{
  SEXP ans, dim;
  < C integer N Input 24c >;
  < C integer Nsubset Input 27c >;
  int P, Q;

  N = XLENGTH(x);
  Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);
  P = NLEVELS(x) + 1;
  Q = NLEVELS(y) + 1;

  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, mPQB(P, Q, 1)));
  PROTECT(dim = allocVector(INTSXP, 2));
  INTEGER(dim)[0] = P;
  INTEGER(dim)[1] = Q;
  dimgets(ans, dim);
  RC_TwoTableSums(INTEGER(x), N, P, INTEGER(y), Q,
                  weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset, REAL(ans));
  UNPROTECT(2);
  return(ans);
}
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: [R\\_TwoTableSums 16](#), [122a](#), [164](#), [165](#).

Uses: [mPQB 141a](#), [N 24bc](#), [NLEVELS 140a](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [Offset0 22b](#), [P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#), [RC\\_TwoTableSums 123b](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#), [weights 26c](#), [weights, 26de](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#), [y 25d](#), [26ab](#).

*< RC\_TwoTableSums Prototype 123a >* ≡

```
void RC_TwoTableSums
(
  < C TwoTableSums Input 123c >
  < R weights Input 26c >,
  < R subset Input 27b >,
  < C subset range Input 27d >,
  < C TwoTableSums Answer 124a >
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [123b](#).  
Uses: [RC\\_TwoTableSums 123b](#).

*< RC\_TwoTableSums 123b >* ≡

```
< RC_TwoTableSums Prototype 123a >
{
  if (TYPEOF(weights) == INTSXP) {
    if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
      C_TwoTableSums_iweights_isubset(x, N, P, y, Q,
                                     INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
                                     offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
    } else {
      C_TwoTableSums_iweights_dsubset(x, N, P, y, Q,
                                     INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
                                     offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
    }
  } else {
    if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
      C_TwoTableSums_dweights_isubset(x, N, P, y, Q,
                                      REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
                                      offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
    } else {
      C_TwoTableSums_dweights_dsubset(x, N, P, y, Q,
                                      REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
                                      offset, Nsubset, PQ_ans);
    }
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: [RC\\_TwoTableSums 44](#), [122b](#), [123a](#).

Uses: [C\\_TwoTableSums\\_dweights\\_dsubset 124b](#), [C\\_TwoTableSums\\_dweights\\_isubset 125b](#),  
[C\\_TwoTableSums\\_iweights\\_dsubset 124c](#), [C\\_TwoTableSums\\_iweights\\_isubset 125a](#), [N 24bc](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [offset 27d](#),  
[P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#), [weights 26c](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#), [y 25d](#), [26ab](#).

*< C TwoTableSums Input 123c >* ≡

```
< C integer x Input 25c >
< C integer y Input 26b >
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [123a](#), [124bc](#), [125ab](#).

*< C\_TwoTableSums Answer 124a >* ≡

```
double *PQ_ans
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [123a](#), [124bc](#), [125ab](#).

*< C\_TwoTableSums\_dweights\_dsubset 124b >* ≡

```
void C_TwoTableSums_dweights_dsubset
(
  < C_TwoTableSums Input 123c >
  < C real weights Input 26e >
  < C real subset Input 28a >,
  < C_TwoTableSums Answer 124a >
) {
  double *s, *w;
  < TwoTableSums Body 126 >
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_TwoTableSums_dweights_dsubset` [123b](#).

*< C\_TwoTableSums\_iweights\_dsubset 124c >* ≡

```
void C_TwoTableSums_iweights_dsubset
(
  < C_TwoTableSums Input 123c >
  < C integer weights Input 26d >
  < C real subset Input 28a >,
  < C_TwoTableSums Answer 124a >
) {
  double *s;
  int *w;
  < TwoTableSums Body 126 >
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_TwoTableSums_iweights_dsubset` [123b](#).

$\langle C\_TwoTableSums\_iweights\_isubset\ 125a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_TwoTableSums_iweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ TwoTableSums\ Input\ 123c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ weights\ Input\ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ TwoTableSums\ Answer\ 124a \rangle$ 
) {
  int *s, *w;
   $\langle TwoTableSums\ Body\ 126 \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_TwoTableSums_iweights_isubset` [123b](#).

$\langle C\_TwoTableSums\_dweights\_isubset\ 125b \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_TwoTableSums_dweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ TwoTableSums\ Input\ 123c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ weights\ Input\ 26e \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ TwoTableSums\ Answer\ 124a \rangle$ 
) {
  int *s;
  double *w;
   $\langle TwoTableSums\ Body\ 126 \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_TwoTableSums_dweights_isubset` [123b](#).



⟨ *TwoTableSums Body 126* ⟩ ≡

```
int *xx, *yy;

for (int p = 0; p < Q * P; p++) PQ_ans[p] = 0.0;

yy = y;
xx = x;
⟨ init subset loop 93b ⟩
⟨ start subset loop 94a ⟩
{
    xx = xx + diff;
    yy = yy + diff;
    if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
        w = w + diff;
        PQ_ans[yy[0] * P + xx[0]] += (double) w[0];
    } else {
        PQ_ans[yy[0] * P + xx[0]]++;
    }
    ⟨ continue subset loop 94b ⟩
}
xx = xx + diff;
yy = yy + diff;
if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
    w = w + diff;
    PQ_ans[yy[0] * P + xx[0]] += w[0];
} else {
    PQ_ans[yy[0] * P + xx[0]]++;
}
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [124bc](#), [125ab](#).

Uses: HAS\_WEIGHTS [26de](#), P [25a](#), Q [25e](#), x [24d](#), [25bc](#), y [25d](#), [26ab](#).

### ThreeTable Sums

```
> a0 <- xtabs(weights ~ ixf + iyf + block, subset = subset)
> class(a0) <- "array"
> dimnames(a0) <- NULL
> attributes(a0)$call <- NULL
> a1 <- ctabs(ix, iy, block, weights, subset)[-1, -1,]
> a2 <- ctabs(ix, iy, block, as.double(weights), as.double(subset))[-1,-1,]
> a3 <- ctabs(ix, iy, block, weights, as.double(subset))[-1,-1,]
> a4 <- ctabs(ix, iy, block, as.double(weights), subset)[-1,-1,]
> stopifnot(isequal(a0, a1) && isequal(a0, a2) &&
+           isequal(a0, a3) && isequal(a0, a4))
```

*< R\_ThreeTableSums Prototype 127a >* ≡

```
SEXP R_ThreeTableSums
(
  < R x Input 24d >
  < R y Input 25d >
  < R block Input 28b >,
  < R weights Input 26c >,
  < R subset Input 27b >
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [127b](#).

Uses: [R\\_ThreeTableSums 127b](#).

*< R\_ThreeTableSums 127b >* ≡

```
< R_ThreeTableSums Prototype 127a >
{
  SEXP ans, dim;
  < C integer N Input 24c >;
  < C integer Nsubset Input 27c >;
  int P, Q, B;

  N = XLENGTH(x);
  Nsubset = XLENGTH(subset);
  P = NLEVELS(x) + 1;
  Q = NLEVELS(y) + 1;
  B = NLEVELS(block);

  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, mPQB(P, Q, B)));
  PROTECT(dim = allocVector(INTSXP, 3));
  INTEGER(dim)[0] = P;
  INTEGER(dim)[1] = Q;
  INTEGER(dim)[2] = B;
  dimgets(ans, dim);
  RC_ThreeTableSums(INTEGER(x), N, P, INTEGER(y), Q,
                    INTEGER(block), B,
                    weights, subset, Offset0, Nsubset, REAL(ans));
  UNPROTECT(2);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: [R\\_ThreeTableSums 16](#), [127a](#), [164](#), [165](#).

Uses: [B 28c](#), [block 28bd](#), [mPQB 141a](#), [N 24bc](#), [NLEVELS 140a](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [Offset0 22b](#), [P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#), [RC\\_ThreeTableSums 128b](#), [subset 27be, 28a](#), [weights 26c](#), [weights, 26de](#), [x 24d, 25bc](#), [y 25d, 26ab](#).

*< RC\_ThreeTableSums Prototype 128a >* ≡

```
void RC_ThreeTableSums
(
  < C ThreeTableSums Input 128c >
  < R weights Input 26c >,
  < R subset Input 27b >,
  < C subset range Input 27d >,
  < C ThreeTableSums Answer 129a >
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [128b](#).  
Uses: [RC\\_ThreeTableSums 128b](#).

*< RC\_ThreeTableSums 128b >* ≡

```
< RC_ThreeTableSums Prototype 128a >
{
  if (TYPEOF(weights) == INTSXP) {
    if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
      C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_isubset(x, N, P, y, Q, block, B,
                                         INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
                                         offset, Nsubset, PQL_ans);
    } else {
      C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_dsubset(x, N, P, y, Q, block, B,
                                        INTEGER(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
                                        offset, Nsubset, PQL_ans);
    }
  } else {
    if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
      C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_isubset(x, N, P, y, Q, block, B,
                                         REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, INTEGER(subset),
                                         offset, Nsubset, PQL_ans);
    } else {
      C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_dsubset(x, N, P, y, Q, block, B,
                                        REAL(weights), XLENGTH(weights) > 0, REAL(subset),
                                        offset, Nsubset, PQL_ans);
    }
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).  
Defines: [RC\\_ThreeTableSums 44](#), [127b](#), [128a](#).  
Uses: [B 28c](#), [block 28bd](#), [C\\_ThreeTableSums\\_dweights\\_dsubset 129b](#), [C\\_ThreeTableSums\\_dweights\\_isubset 130b](#),  
[C\\_ThreeTableSums\\_iweights\\_dsubset 129c](#), [C\\_ThreeTableSums\\_iweights\\_isubset 130a](#), [N 24bc](#), [Nsubset 27c](#),  
[offset 27d](#), [P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#), [weights 26c](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#), [y 25d](#), [26ab](#).

*< C ThreeTableSums Input 128c >* ≡

```
< C integer x Input 25c >
< C integer y Input 26b >
< C integer block Input 28d >
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [128a](#), [129bc](#), [130ab](#).

*< C ThreeTableSums Answer 129a >* ≡

```
double *PQL_ans
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [128a](#), [129bc](#), [130ab](#).

*< C\_ThreeTableSums\_dweights\_dsubset 129b >* ≡

```
void C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_dsubset
(
  < C ThreeTableSums Input 128c >
  < C real weights Input 26e >
  < C real subset Input 28a >,
  < C ThreeTableSums Answer 129a >
) {
  double *s, *w;
  < ThreeTableSums Body 131a >
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_dsubset` [128b](#).

*< C\_ThreeTableSums\_iweights\_dsubset 129c >* ≡

```
void C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_dsubset
(
  < C ThreeTableSums Input 128c >
  < C integer weights Input 26d >
  < C real subset Input 28a >,
  < C ThreeTableSums Answer 129a >
) {
  double *s;
  int *w;
  < ThreeTableSums Body 131a >
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_dsubset` [128b](#).

$\langle C\_ThreeTableSums\_iweights\_isubset\ 130a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ ThreeTableSums\ Input\ 128c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ weights\ Input\ 26d \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ ThreeTableSums\ Answer\ 129a \rangle$ 
) {
  int *s, *w;
   $\langle ThreeTableSums\ Body\ 131a \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_ThreeTableSums_iweights_isubset` [128b](#).

$\langle C\_ThreeTableSums\_dweights\_isubset\ 130b \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_isubset
(
   $\langle C\ ThreeTableSums\ Input\ 128c \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ real\ weights\ Input\ 26e \rangle$ 
   $\langle C\ integer\ subset\ Input\ 27e \rangle$ ,
   $\langle C\ ThreeTableSums\ Answer\ 129a \rangle$ 
) {
  int *s;
  double *w;
   $\langle ThreeTableSums\ Body\ 131a \rangle$ 
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [117a](#).

Defines: `C_ThreeTableSums_dweights_isubset` [128b](#).

*< ThreeTableSums Body 131a >* ≡

```
int *xx, *yy, *bb, PQ = mPQB(P, Q, 1);

for (int p = 0; p < PQ * B; p++) PQL_ans[p] = 0.0;

yy = y;
xx = x;
bb = block;
< init subset loop 93b >
< start subset loop 94a >
{
    xx = xx + diff;
    yy = yy + diff;
    bb = bb + diff;
    if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
        w = w + diff;
        PQL_ans[(bb[0] - 1) * PQ + yy[0] * P + xx[0]] += (double) w[0];
    } else {
        PQL_ans[(bb[0] - 1) * PQ + yy[0] * P + xx[0]]++;
    }
    < continue subset loop 94b >
}
xx = xx + diff;
yy = yy + diff;
bb = bb + diff;
if (HAS_WEIGHTS) {
    w = w + diff;
    PQL_ans[(bb[0] - 1) * PQ + yy[0] * P + xx[0]] += w[0];
} else {
    PQL_ans[(bb[0] - 1) * PQ + yy[0] * P + xx[0]]++;
}
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [129bc](#), [130ab](#).

Uses: B [28c](#), block [28bd](#), HAS\_WEIGHTS [26de](#), mPQB [141a](#), P [25a](#), Q [25e](#), x [24d](#), [25bc](#), y [25d](#), [26ab](#).

## 3.10 Utilities

### 3.10.1 Blocks

```
> sb <- sample(block)
> ns1 <- do.call("c", tapply(subset, sb[subset], function(i) i))
> ns2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_order_subset_wrt_block, y, integer(0), subset, sb)
> stopifnot(isequal(ns1, ns2))
```

*< Utils 131b >* ≡

```
< C_setup_subset 134a >
< C_setup_subset_block 134b >
< C_order_subset_wrt_block 135a >
< RC_order_subset_wrt_block 133b >
< R_order_subset_wrt_block 132b >
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

*< R\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block Prototype 132a > ≡*

```
SEXP R_order_subset_wrt_block
(
  < R y Input 25d >
  < R weights Input 26c >,
  < R subset Input 27b >,
  < R block Input 28b >
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [132b](#).

Uses: [R\\_order\\_subset\\_wrt\\_block 132b](#).

*< R\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block 132b > ≡*

```
< R_order_subset_wrt_block Prototype 132a >
{
  < C integer N Input 24c >;
  SEXP blockTable, ans;

  N = XLENGTH(y) / NCOL(y);

  if (XLENGTH(weights) > 0)
    error("cannot deal with weights here");

  if (NLEVELS(block) > 1) {
    PROTECT(blockTable = R_OneTableSums(block, weights, subset));
  } else {
    PROTECT(blockTable = allocVector(REALSXP, 2));
    REAL(blockTable)[0] = 0.0;
    REAL(blockTable)[1] = RC_Sums(N, weights, subset, Offset0, XLENGTH(subset));
  }

  PROTECT(ans = RC_order_subset_wrt_block(N, subset, block, blockTable));

  UNPROTECT(2);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [131b](#).

Defines: [R\\_order\\_subset\\_wrt\\_block 132a](#), [164](#), [165](#).

Uses: [block 28bd](#), [blockTable 28e](#), [N 24bc](#), [NCOL 139c](#), [NLEVELS 140a](#), [Offset0 22b](#), [RC\\_order\\_subset\\_wrt\\_block 133b](#), [RC\\_Sums 96a](#), [R\\_OneTableSums 118a](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#), [weights 26c](#), [weights, 26de](#), [y 25d](#), [26ab](#).

*< RC\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block Prototype 133a >* ≡

```
SEXP RC_order_subset_wrt_block
(
  < C integer N Input 24c >,
  < R subset Input 27b >,
  < R block Input 28b >,
  < R blockTable Input 28e >
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [133b](#).

Uses: [RC\\_order\\_subset\\_wrt\\_block 133b](#).

*< RC\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block 133b >* ≡

```
< RC_order_subset_wrt_block Prototype 133a >
{
  SEXP ans;
  int NOBLOCK = (XLENGTH(block) == 0 || XLENGTH(blockTable) == 2);

  if (XLENGTH(subset) > 0) {
    if (NOBLOCK) {
      return(subset);
    } else {
      PROTECT(ans = allocVector(TYPEOF(subset), XLENGTH(subset)));
      C_order_subset_wrt_block(subset, block, blockTable, ans);
      UNPROTECT(1);
      return(ans);
    }
  } else {
    PROTECT(ans = allocVector(TYPEOF(subset), N));
    if (NOBLOCK) {
      C_setup_subset(N, ans);
    } else {
      C_setup_subset_block(N, block, blockTable, ans);
    }
    UNPROTECT(1);
    return(ans);
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [131b](#).

Defines: [RC\\_order\\_subset\\_wrt\\_block 36a](#), [40](#), [132b](#), [133a](#).

Uses: [block 28bd](#), [blockTable 28e](#), [C\\_order\\_subset\\_wrt\\_block 135a](#), [C\\_setup\\_subset 134a](#), [C\\_setup\\_subset\\_block 134b](#), [N 24bc](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#).



*< C\_setup\_subset 134a >* ≡

```
void C_setup_subset
(
  < C integer N Input 24c >,
  SEXP ans
) {
  for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < N; i++) {
    /* ans is R style index in 1:N */
    if (TYPEOF(ans) == INTSXP) {
      INTEGER(ans)[i] = i + 1;
    } else {
      REAL(ans)[i] = (double) i + 1;
    }
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [131b](#).

Defines: `C_setup_subset` [133b](#), [136a](#).

Uses: `N` [24bc](#).

*< C\_setup\_subset\_block 134b >* ≡

```
void C_setup_subset_block
(
  < C integer N Input 24c >,
  < R block Input 28b >,
  < R blockTable Input 28e >,
  SEXP ans
) {
  double *cumtable;
  int Nlevels = LENGTH(blockTable);

  cumtable = Calloc(Nlevels, double);
  for (int k = 0; k < Nlevels; k++) cumtable[k] = 0.0;

  /* table[0] are missings, ie block == 0 ! */
  for (int k = 1; k < Nlevels; k++)
    cumtable[k] = cumtable[k - 1] + REAL(blockTable)[k - 1];

  for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < N; i++) {
    /* ans is R style index in 1:N */
    if (TYPEOF(ans) == INTSXP) {
      INTEGER(ans)[(int) cumtable[INTEGER(block)[i]]++] = i + 1;
    } else {
      REAL(ans)[(R_xlen_t) cumtable[INTEGER(block)[i]]++] = (double) i + 1;
    }
  }

  Free(cumtable);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [131b](#).

Defines: `C_setup_subset_block` [133b](#).

Uses: `block` [28bd](#), `blockTable` [28e](#), `N` [24bc](#).

*< C\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block 135a >* ≡

```
void C_order_subset_wrt_block
(
  < R subset Input 27b >,
  < R block Input 28b >,
  < R blockTable Input 28e >,
  SEXP ans
) {
  double *cumtable;
  int Nlevels = LENGTH(blockTable);

  cumtable = Calloc(Nlevels, double);
  for (int k = 0; k < Nlevels; k++) cumtable[k] = 0.0;

  /* table[0] are missings, ie block == 0 ! */
  for (int k = 1; k < Nlevels; k++)
    cumtable[k] = cumtable[k - 1] + REAL(blockTable)[k - 1];

  /* subset is R style index in 1:N */
  if (TYPEOF(subset) == INTSXP) {
    for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < XLENGTH(subset); i++)
      INTEGER(ans)[(int) cumtable[INTEGER(block)[INTEGER(subset)[i] -
1]]++] = INTEGER(subset)[i];
  } else {
    for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < XLENGTH(subset); i++)
      REAL(ans)[(R_xlen_t) cumtable[INTEGER(block)[(R_xlen_t) REAL(subset)[i] -
1]]++] = REAL(subset)[i];
  }

  Free(cumtable);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [131b](#).

Defines: `C_order_subset_wrt_block` [133b](#).

Uses: `block` [28bd](#), `blockTable` [28e](#), `N` [24bc](#), `subset` [27be](#), [28a](#).

*< RC\_setup\_subset Prototype 135b >* ≡

```
SEXP RC_setup_subset
(
  < C integer N Input 24c >,
  < R weights Input 26c >,
  < R subset Input 27b >
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [136a](#).

Uses: `RC_setup_subset` [136a](#).

Because this will only be used when really needed (in Permutations) we can be a little bit more generous with memory here. The return value is always REALSXP.

*< RC\_setup\_subset 136a >* ≡

```
< RC_setup_subset Prototype 135b >
{
  SEXP ans, mysubset;
  R_xlen_t sumweights;

  if (XLENGTH(subset) == 0) {
    PROTECT(mysubset = allocVector(REALSXP, N));
    C_setup_subset(N, mysubset);
  } else {
    PROTECT(mysubset = coerceVector(subset, REALSXP));
  }

  if (XLENGTH(weights) == 0) {
    UNPROTECT(1);
    return(mysubset);
  }

  sumweights = (R_xlen_t) RC_Sums(N, weights, mysubset, Offset0, XLENGTH(subset));
  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, sumweights));

  R_xlen_t itmp = 0;
  for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < XLENGTH(mysubset); i++) {
    if (TYPEOF(weights) == REALSXP) {
      for (R_xlen_t j = 0; j < REAL(weights)[(R_xlen_t) REAL(mysubset)[i] - 1]; j++)
        REAL(ans)[itmp++] = REAL(mysubset)[i];
    } else {
      for (R_xlen_t j = 0; j < INTEGER(weights)[(R_xlen_t) REAL(mysubset)[i] - 1]; j++)
        REAL(ans)[itmp++] = REAL(mysubset)[i];
    }
  }
  UNPROTECT(2);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [136b](#).

Defines: [RC\\_setup\\_subset 40](#), [135b](#).

Uses: [C\\_setup\\_subset 134a](#), [N 24bc](#), [Offset0 22b](#), [RC\\_Sums 96a](#), [subset 27be, 28a](#), [sumweights 27a](#), [weights 26c](#), [weights, 26de](#).

### 3.10.2 Permutation Helpers

*< Permutations 136b >* ≡

```
< RC_setup_subset 136a >
< C_Permute 137a >
< C_doPermute 137b >
< C_PermuteBlock 138a >
< C_doPermuteBlock 138b >
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [24a](#).

$\langle C\_Permute\ 137a \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_Permute
(
    double *subset,
     $\langle C\ integer\ Nsubset\ Input\ 27c \rangle$ ,
    double *ans
) {
    R_xlen_t n = Nsubset, j;

    for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < Nsubset; i++) {
        j = n * unif_rand();
        ans[i] = subset[j];
        subset[j] = subset[--n];
    }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [136b](#).

Defines: [C\\_Permute 137b](#), [138a](#).

Uses: [Nsubset 27c](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#).

$\langle C\_doPermute\ 137b \rangle \equiv$

```
void C_doPermute
(
    double *subset,
     $\langle C\ integer\ Nsubset\ Input\ 27c \rangle$ ,
    double *Nsubset_tmp,
    double *perm
) {
    Memcpy(Nsubset_tmp, subset, Nsubset);
    C_Permute(Nsubset_tmp, Nsubset, perm);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [136b](#).

Defines: [C\\_doPermute 40](#).

Uses: [C\\_Permute 137a](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [subset 27be](#), [28a](#).

*< C\_PermuteBlock 138a >* ≡

```
void C_PermuteBlock
(
    double *subset,
    double *table,
    int Nlevels,
    double *ans
) {
    double *px, *pans;

    px = subset;
    pans = ans;

    for (R_xlen_t j = 0; j < Nlevels; j++) {
        if (table[j] > 0) {
            C_Permute(px, (R_xlen_t) table[j], pans);
            px += (R_xlen_t) table[j];
            pans += (R_xlen_t) table[j];
        }
    }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [136b](#).

Defines: [C\\_PermuteBlock 138b](#).

Uses: [C\\_Permute 137a](#), [subset 27be, 28a](#).

*< C\_doPermuteBlock 138b >* ≡

```
void C_doPermuteBlock
(
    double *subset,
    < C integer Nsubset Input 27c >,
    double *table,
    int Nlevels,
    double *Nsubset_tmp,
    double *perm
) {
    Memcpy(Nsubset_tmp, subset, Nsubset);
    C_PermuteBlock(Nsubset_tmp, table, Nlevels, perm);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [136b](#).

Defines: [C\\_doPermuteBlock 40](#).

Uses: [C\\_PermuteBlock 138a](#), [Nsubset 27c](#), [subset 27be, 28a](#).

### 3.10.3 Other Utils

⟨ *MoreUtils* 139a ⟩ ≡

```
⟨ NROW 139b ⟩
⟨ NCOL 139c ⟩
⟨ NLEVELS 140a ⟩
⟨ C_kronecker 143 ⟩
⟨ R_kronecker 142 ⟩
⟨ C_kronecker_sym 144 ⟩
⟨ C_KronSums_sym 145a ⟩
⟨ C_MPinv_sym 147 ⟩
⟨ R_MPinv_sym 146b ⟩
⟨ R_unpack_sym 149 ⟩
⟨ R_pack_sym 150c ⟩
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 24a.

⟨ *NROW* 139b ⟩ ≡

```
int NROW
(
  SEXP x
) {
  SEXP a;
  a = getAttrib(x, R_DimSymbol);
  if (a == R_NilValue) return(XLENGTH(x));
  if (TYPEOF(a) == REALSXP)
    return(REAL(a)[0]);
  return(INTEGER(a)[0]);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 139a.

Defines: *NROW* 6, 8, 9ab, 14, 35a, 40, 46c, 47, 64c, 140a, 142, 150c.  
Uses: x 24d, 25bc.

⟨ *NCOL* 139c ⟩ ≡

```
int NCOL
(
  SEXP x
) {
  SEXP a;
  a = getAttrib(x, R_DimSymbol);
  if (a == R_NilValue) return(1);
  if (TYPEOF(a) == REALSXP)
    return(REAL(a)[1]);
  return(INTEGER(a)[1]);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 139a.

Defines: *NCOL* 12, 33, 45a, 64c, 85b, 87a, 100a, 109b, 113b, 132b, 142.  
Uses: x 24d, 25bc.

⟨ *NLEVELS* 140a ⟩ ≡

```
int NLEVELS
(
  SEXP x
) {
  SEXP a;
  int maxlev = 0;

  a = getAttrib(x, R_LevelsSymbol);
  if (a == R_NilValue) {
    if (TYPEOF(x) != INTSXP)
      error("cannot determine number of levels");
    for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < XLENGTH(x); i++) {
      if (INTEGER(x)[i] > maxlev)
        maxlev = INTEGER(x)[i];
    }
    return(maxlev);
  }
  return(NROW(a));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [139a](#).

Defines: [NLEVELS](#) [33](#), [45a](#), [118a](#), [122b](#), [127b](#), [132b](#).

Uses: [NROW](#) [139b](#), [x](#) [24d](#), [25bc](#).

Check for integer overflow when computing  $P(P + 1)/2$  and  $PQ$ .

⟨ *PP12* 140b ⟩ ≡

```
int PP12
(
  int P
) {
  double dP = (double) P;
  double ans;

  ans = dP * (dP + 1) / 2;

  if (ans > INT_MAX)
    error("cannot allocate memory: number of levels too large");

  return((int) ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [151a](#).

Defines: [PP12](#) [36a](#), [47](#), [49](#), [55](#), [83](#), [93a](#), [159](#), [160a](#).

Uses: [P](#) [25a](#).

$\langle mPQB\ 141a \rangle \equiv$

```
int mPQB
(
  int P,
  int Q,
  int B
) {
  double ans = P * Q * B;

  if (ans > INT_MAX)
    error("cannot allocate memory: number of levels too large");

  return((int) ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [151a](#).

Defines: [mPQB 38b](#), [40](#), [48](#), [51](#), [56a](#), [74](#), [76a](#), [80b](#), [82b](#), [83](#), [84](#), [108](#), [112b](#), [122b](#), [127b](#), [131a](#), [159](#).

Uses: [B 28c](#), [P 25a](#), [Q 25e](#).

```
> A <- matrix(runif(12), ncol = 3)
> B <- matrix(runif(10), ncol = 2)
> K1 <- kronecker(A, B)
> K2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_kronecker, A, B)
> stopifnot(isequal(K1, K2))
```

"libcoinAPI.h" 141b $\equiv$

```
extern SEXP libcoin_R_kronecker(
  SEXP A, SEXP B
) {
  static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;
  if (fun == NULL)
    fun = (SEXP*)(SEXP, SEXP)
      R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_kronecker");
  return fun(A, B);
}
◇
```

File defined by [32a](#), [38d](#), [41b](#), [43b](#), [50b](#), [54a](#), [64a](#), [141b](#), [145b](#), [148a](#), [150a](#).

Uses: [B 28c](#).

$\langle R\_kronecker\ Prototype\ 141c \rangle \equiv$

```
SEXP R_kronecker
(
  SEXP A,
  SEXP B
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [142](#).

Uses: [B 28c](#).



*R\_kronecker* 142 ≡

*R\_kronecker Prototype* 141c

```
{
  int m, n, r, s;
  SEXP ans;

  if (!isReal(A) || !isReal(B))
    error("R_kronecker: A and / or B are not of type REALSXP");

  m = NROW(A);
  n = NCOL(A);
  r = NROW(B);
  s = NCOL(B);

  PROTECT(ans = allocMatrix(REALSXP, m * n, r * s));
  C_kronecker(REAL(A), m, n, REAL(B), r, s, 1, REAL(ans));
  UNPROTECT(1);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [139a](#).

Uses: [B 28c](#), [C\\_kronecker 143](#), [NCOL 139c](#), [NROW 139b](#).

*C\_kronecker* 143 ≡

```
void C_kronecker
(
    const double *A,
    const int m,
    const int n,
    const double *B,
    const int r,
    const int s,
    const int overwrite,
    double *ans
) {
    int i, j, k, l, mr, js, ir;
    double y;

    if (overwrite) {
        for (i = 0; i < m * r * n * s; i++) ans[i] = 0.0;
    }

    mr = m * r;
    for (i = 0; i < m; i++) {
        ir = i * r;
        for (j = 0; j < n; j++) {
            js = j * s;
            y = A[j*m + i];
            for (k = 0; k < r; k++) {
                for (l = 0; l < s; l++)
                    ans[(js + l) * mr + ir + k] += y * B[l * r + k];
            }
        }
    }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [139a](#).  
Defines: `C_kronecker` [84](#), [142](#).  
Uses: `B` [28c](#), `y` [25d](#), [26ab](#).

*< C\_kronecker\_sym 144 >* ≡

```
void C_kronecker_sym
(
    const double *A,
    const int m,
    const double *B,
    const int r,
    const int overwrite,
    double *ans
) {
    int i, j, k, l, mr, js, ir, s;
    double y;

    mr = m * r;
    s = r;

    if (overwrite) {
        for (i = 0; i < mr * (mr + 1) / 2; i++) ans[i] = 0.0;
    }

    for (i = 0; i < m; i++) {
        ir = i * r;
        for (j = 0; j <= i; j++) {
            js = j * s;
            y = A[S(i, j, m)];
            for (k = 0; k < r; k++) {
                for (l = 0; l < (j < i ? s : k + 1); l++) {
                    ans[S(ir + k, js + l, mr)] += y * B[S(k, l, r)];
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [139a](#).  
Defines: `C_kronecker_sym` [83](#).  
Uses: [B 28c](#), [S 22a](#), [y 25d](#), [26ab](#).

*< C\_KronSums\_sym 145a >* ≡

```
/* sum_i (t(x[i,]) %*% x[i,]) */
void C_KronSums_sym_
(
  < C real x Input 25b >
  double *PP_sym_ans
) {
  int pN, qN, SpqP;

  for (int q = 0; q < P; q++) {
    qN = q * N;
    for (int p = 0; p <= q; p++) {
      PP_sym_ans[S(p, q, P)] = 0.0;
      pN = p * N;
      SpqP = S(p, q, P);
      for (int i = 0; i < N; i++)
        PP_sym_ans[SpqP] += x[qN + i] * x[pN + i];
    }
  }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [139a](#).

Defines: C\_KronSums\_sym Never used.

Uses: N [24bc](#), P [25a](#), S [22a](#), x [24d](#), [25bc](#).

```
> covar <- vcov(ls1)
> covar_sym <- ls1$Covariance
> n <- (sqrt(1 + 8 * length(covar_sym)) - 1) / 2
> tol <- sqrt(.Machine$double.eps)
> MP1 <- MPinverse(covar, tol)
> MP2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_MPinv_sym, covar_sym, as.integer(n), tol)
> lt <- lower.tri(covar, diag = TRUE)
> stopifnot(isequal(MP1$MPinv[lt], MP2$MPinv) &&
+           isequal(MP1$rank, MP2$rank))
```

"libcoinAPI.h" 145b≡

```
extern SEXP libcoin_R_MPinv_sym(
  SEXP x, SEXP n, SEXP tol
) {
  static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;
  if (fun == NULL)
    fun = (SEXP*)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP)
      R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_MPinv_sym");
  return fun(x, n, tol);
}
◇
```

File defined by [32a](#), [38d](#), [41b](#), [43b](#), [50b](#), [54a](#), [64a](#), [141b](#), [145b](#), [148a](#), [150a](#).

Uses: R\_MPinv\_sym [146b](#), x [24d](#), [25bc](#).

*< R\_MPinv\_sym Prototype 146a >* ≡

```
SEXP R_MPinv_sym
(
  SEXP x,
  SEXP n,
  SEXP tol
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [146b](#).  
Uses: [R\\_MPinv\\_sym 146b](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#).

*< R\_MPinv\_sym 146b >* ≡

```
< R_MPinv_sym Prototype 146a >
{
  SEXP ans, names, MPinv, rank;

  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(VECSXP, 2));
  PROTECT(names = allocVector(STRSXP, 2));
  SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, 0, MPinv = allocVector(REALSXP, LENGTH(x)));
  SET_STRING_ELT(names, 0, mkChar("MPinv"));
  SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, 1, rank = allocVector(INTSXP, 1));
  SET_STRING_ELT(names, 1, mkChar("rank"));
  namesgets(ans, names);

  C_MPinv_sym(REAL(x), INTEGER(n)[0], REAL(tol)[0], REAL(MPinv), INTEGER(rank));

  UNPROTECT(2);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [139a](#).  
Defines: [R\\_MPinv\\_sym 145b](#), [146a](#), [164](#), [165](#).  
Uses: [x 24d](#), [25bc](#).

*< C\_MPinv\_sym 147 >* ≡

```
void C_MPinv_sym
(
    const double *x,
    const int n,
    const double tol,
    double *dMP,
    int *rank
) {
    double *val, *vec, dtol, *rx, *work, valinv;
    int valzero = 0, info = 0, kn;

    if (n == 1) {
        if (x[0] > tol) {
            dMP[0] = 1 / x[0];
            rank[0] = 1;
        } else {
            dMP[0] = 0;
            rank[0] = 0;
        }
    } else {
        rx = Calloc(n * (n + 1) / 2, double);
        Memcpy(rx, x, n * (n + 1) / 2);
        work = Calloc(3 * n, double);
        val = Calloc(n, double);
        vec = Calloc(n * n, double);

        F77_CALL(dspev)("V", "L", &n, rx, val, vec, &n, work,
                       &info);

        dtol = val[n - 1] * tol;

        for (int k = 0; k < n; k++)
            valzero += (val[k] < dtol);
        rank[0] = n - valzero;

        for (int k = 0; k < n * (n + 1) / 2; k++) dMP[k] = 0.0;

        for (int k = valzero; k < n; k++) {
            valinv = 1 / val[k];
            kn = k * n;
            for (int i = 0; i < n; i++) {
                for (int j = 0; j <= i; j++) {
                    /* MP is symmetric */
                    dMP[S(i, j, n)] += valinv * vec[kn + i] * vec[kn + j];
                }
            }
        }
        Free(rx); Free(work); Free(val); Free(vec);
    }
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [139a](#).

Uses: [S 22a](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#).

```
> m <- matrix(c(3, 2, 1,
```

```

+           2, 4, 2,
+           1, 2, 5),
+           ncol = 3)
> s <- m[lower.tri(m, diag = TRUE)]
> u1 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_unpack_sym, s, NULL, 0L)
> u2 <- .Call(libcoin:::R_unpack_sym, s, NULL, 1L)
> stopifnot(isequal(m, u1) && isequal(diag(m), u2))

```

"libcoinAPI.h" 148a≡

```

extern SEXP libcoin_R_unpack_sym(
  SEXP x, SEXP names, SEXP diagonly
) {
  static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP) = NULL;
  if (fun == NULL)
    fun = (SEXP*)(SEXP, SEXP, SEXP)
      R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_unpack_sym");
  return fun(x, names, diagonly);
}
◇

```

File defined by [32a](#), [38d](#), [41b](#), [43b](#), [50b](#), [54a](#), [64a](#), [141b](#), [145b](#), [148a](#), [150a](#).  
 Uses: [R\\_unpack\\_sym 149](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#).

⟨ *R\_unpack\_sym* Prototype 148b ⟩ ≡

```

SEXP R_unpack_sym
(
  SEXP x,
  SEXP names,
  SEXP diagonly
)
◇

```

Fragment referenced in [23b](#), [149](#).  
 Uses: [R\\_unpack\\_sym 149](#), [x 24d](#), [25bc](#).

*< R\_unpack\_sym 149 >* ≡

```
< R_unpack_sym Prototype 148b >
{
  R_xlen_t n, k = 0;
  SEXP ans, dimnames;
  double *dx, *dans;

  // m = n * (n + 1)/2 <=> n^2 + n - 2 * m = 0
  n = sqrt(0.25 + 2 * XLENGTH(x)) - 0.5;

  dx = REAL(x);
  if (INTEGER(diagonly)[0]) {
    PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, n));
    if (names != R_NilValue) {
      namesgets(ans, names);
    }
    dans = REAL(ans);
    for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < n; i++) {
      dans[i] = dx[k];
      k += n - i;
    }
  } else {
    PROTECT(ans = allocMatrix(REALSXP, n, n));
    if (names != R_NilValue) {
      PROTECT(dimnames = allocVector(VECSXP, 2));
      SET_VECTOR_ELT(dimnames, 0, names);
      SET_VECTOR_ELT(dimnames, 1, names);
      dimnamesgets(ans, dimnames);
      UNPROTECT(1);
    }
    dans = REAL(ans);
    for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < n; i++) {
      dans[i * n + i] = dx[k]; // diagonal
      k++;
      for (R_xlen_t j = i + 1; j < n; j++) {
        dans[i * n + j] = dx[k]; // lower triangular
        dans[j * n + i] = dx[k]; // upper triangular
        k++;
      }
    }
  }

  UNPROTECT(1);
  return ans;
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [139a](#).

Defines: [R\\_unpack\\_sym 10](#), [148ab](#), [164](#), [165](#).

Uses: [x 24d](#), [25bc](#).

```
> m <- matrix(c(4, 3, 2, 1,
+             3, 5, 4, 2,
+             2, 4, 6, 5,
+             1, 2, 5, 7),
+           ncol = 4)
> s <- m[lower.tri(m, diag = TRUE)]
```



```
> p <- .Call(libcoin:::R_pack_sym, m)
> stopifnot(isequal(s, p))
```

"libcoinAPI.h" 150a≡

```
extern SEXP libcoin_R_pack_sym(
  SEXP x
) {
  static SEXP(*fun)(SEXP) = NULL;
  if (fun == NULL)
    fun = (SEXP*)(SEXP)
      R_GetCCallable("libcoin", "R_pack_sym");
  return fun(x);
}
◇
```

File defined by 32a, 38d, 41b, 43b, 50b, 54a, 64a, 141b, 145b, 148a, 150a.  
Uses: R\_pack\_sym 150c, x 24d, 25bc.

⟨ R\_pack\_sym Prototype 150b ⟩ ≡

```
SEXP R_pack_sym
(
  SEXP x
)
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 23b, 150c.  
Uses: R\_pack\_sym 150c, x 24d, 25bc.

⟨ R\_pack\_sym 150c ⟩ ≡

```
⟨ R_pack_sym Prototype 150b ⟩
{
  R_xlen_t n, k = 0;
  SEXP ans;
  double *dx, *dans;

  n = NROW(x);
  dx = REAL(x);
  PROTECT(ans = allocVector(REALSXP, n * (n + 1) / 2));
  dans = REAL(ans);

  for (R_xlen_t i = 0; i < n; i++) {
    for (R_xlen_t j = i; j < n; j++) {
      dans[k] = dx[i * n + j];
      k++;
    }
  }

  UNPROTECT(1);
  return ans;
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 139a.  
Defines: R\_pack\_sym 150ab, 164, 165.  
Uses: NROW 139b, x 24d, 25bc.

## 3.11 Memory

⟨ *Memory* 151a ⟩ ≡

```
⟨ C_get_P 151c ⟩
⟨ C_get_Q 152a ⟩
⟨ PP12 140b ⟩
⟨ mPQB 141a ⟩
⟨ C_get_varonly 152b ⟩
⟨ C_get_Xfactor 152c ⟩
⟨ C_get_LinearStatistic 152d ⟩
⟨ C_get_Expectation 153a ⟩
⟨ C_get_Variance 153b ⟩
⟨ C_get_Covariance 154a ⟩
⟨ C_get_ExpectationX 154b ⟩
⟨ C_get_ExpectationInfluence 154c ⟩
⟨ C_get_CovarianceInfluence 155a ⟩
⟨ C_get_VarianceInfluence 155b ⟩
⟨ C_get_TableBlock 155c ⟩
⟨ C_get_Sumweights 156a ⟩
⟨ C_get_Table 156b ⟩
⟨ C_get_dimTable 156c ⟩
⟨ C_get_B 157a ⟩
⟨ C_get_nresample 157b ⟩
⟨ C_get_PermutedLinearStatistic 157c ⟩
⟨ C_get_tol 157d ⟩
⟨ RC_init_LECV_1d 160b ⟩
⟨ RC_init_LECV_2d 161 ⟩
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 24a.

⟨ *R LECV Input* 151b ⟩ ≡

```
SEXP LECV
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 54b, 56b, 151c, 152abcd, 153ab, 154abc, 155abc, 156abc, 157abcd.

Defines: LECV 41bc, 42a, 55, 56a, 57, 58, 59, 72b, 74, 151c, 152abcd, 153ab, 154abc, 155abc, 156abc, 157abcd.

⟨ *C\_get\_P* 151c ⟩ ≡

```
int C_get_P
(
  ⟨ R LECV Input 151b ⟩
) {
  return(INTEGER(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, dim_SLOT))[0]);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 151a.

Defines: C\_get\_P 35a, 42a, 49, 56a, 59, 74, 153b, 154a, 157b.

Uses: dim\_SLOT 22b, LECV 151b.

$\langle C\_get\_Q\ 152a \rangle \equiv$

```
int C_get_Q
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 151b \rangle$ 
) {
  return(INTEGER(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, dim_SLOT))[1]);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 151a.

Defines: C\_get\_Q 35a, 42a, 49, 56a, 74, 153b, 154a, 157b.

Uses: dim\_SLOT 22b, LECV 151b.

$\langle C\_get\_varonly\ 152b \rangle \equiv$

```
int C_get_varonly
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 151b \rangle$ 
) {
  return(INTEGER(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, varonly_SLOT))[0]);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 151a.

Defines: C\_get\_varonly 34, 36a, 38b, 42a, 47, 48, 49, 56a, 57, 74, 154a.

Uses: LECV 151b, varonly\_SLOT 22b.

$\langle C\_get\_Xfactor\ 152c \rangle \equiv$

```
int C_get_Xfactor
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 151b \rangle$ 
) {
  return(INTEGER(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Xfactor_SLOT))[0]);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 151a.

Defines: C\_get\_Xfactor 49.

Uses: LECV 151b, Xfactor\_SLOT 22b.

$\langle C\_get\_LinearStatistic\ 152d \rangle \equiv$

```
double* C_get_LinearStatistic
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 151b \rangle$ 
) {
  return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, LinearStatistic_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 151a.

Defines: C\_get\_LinearStatistic 35b, 48, 55, 57, 74, 160a.

Uses: LECV 151b, LinearStatistic\_SLOT 22b.

*< C\_get\_Expectation 153a >* ≡

```
double* C_get_Expectation
(
  < R LECV Input 151b >
) {
  return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Expectation_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [151a](#).

Defines: [C\\_get\\_Expectation 37a, 42a, 46c, 55, 57, 74, 160a](#).

Uses: [Expectation\\_SLOT 22b](#), [LECV 151b](#).

*< C\_get\_Variance 153b >* ≡

```
double* C_get_Variance
(
  < R LECV Input 151b >
) {
  int PQ = C_get_P(LECV) * C_get_Q(LECV);
  double *var, *covar;

  if (isNull(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Variance_SLOT)) {
    SET_VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Variance_SLOT,
                  allocVector(REALSXP, PQ));
    if (!isNull(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Covariance_SLOT)) {
      covar = REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Covariance_SLOT));
      var = REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Variance_SLOT));
      for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++)
        var[p] = covar[S(p, p, PQ)];
    }
  }
  return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Variance_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [151a](#).

Defines: [C\\_get\\_Variance 37c, 38b, 42a, 47, 48, 57, 74, 154a, 160a](#).

Uses: [Covariance\\_SLOT 22b](#), [C\\_get\\_P 151c](#), [C\\_get\\_Q 152a](#), [LECV 151b](#), [S 22a](#), [Variance\\_SLOT 22b](#).

$\langle C\_get\_Covariance\ 154a \rangle \equiv$

```
double* C_get_Covariance
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 151b \rangle$ 
) {
  int PQ = C_get_P(LECV) * C_get_Q(LECV);
  if (C_get_varonly(LECV) && PQ > 1)
    error("Cannot extract covariance from variance only object");
  if (C_get_varonly(LECV) && PQ == 1)
    return(C_get_Variance(LECV));
  return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Covariance_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 151a.

Defines: C\_get\_Covariance 38ab, 42a, 47, 48, 55, 57, 74, 160a.

Uses: Covariance\_SLOT 22b, C\_get\_P 151c, C\_get\_Q 152a, C\_get\_Variance 153b, C\_get\_varonly 152b, LECV 151b.

$\langle C\_get\_ExpectationX\ 154b \rangle \equiv$

```
double* C_get_ExpectationX
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 151b \rangle$ 
) {
  return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, ExpectationX_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 151a.

Defines: C\_get\_ExpectationX 36a, 49, 74.

Uses: ExpectationX\_SLOT 22b, LECV 151b.

$\langle C\_get\_ExpectationInfluence\ 154c \rangle \equiv$

```
double* C_get_ExpectationInfluence
(
   $\langle R\ LECV\ Input\ 151b \rangle$ 
) {
  return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, ExpectationInfluence_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 151a.

Defines: C\_get\_ExpectationInfluence 36a, 49, 160a.

Uses: ExpectationInfluence\_SLOT 22b, LECV 151b.

*< C\_get\_CovarianceInfluence 155a >* ≡

```
double* C_get_CovarianceInfluence
(
    < R LECV Input 151b >
) {
    return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, CovarianceInfluence_SLOT));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [151a](#).

Defines: [C\\_get\\_CovarianceInfluence 36a, 47, 74, 160a](#).

Uses: [CovarianceInfluence\\_SLOT 22b](#), [LECV 151b](#).

*< C\_get\_VarianceInfluence 155b >* ≡

```
double* C_get_VarianceInfluence
(
    < R LECV Input 151b >
) {
    return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, VarianceInfluence_SLOT));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [151a](#).

Defines: [C\\_get\\_VarianceInfluence 36a, 47, 74, 160a](#).

Uses: [LECV 151b](#), [VarianceInfluence\\_SLOT 22b](#).

*< C\_get\_TableBlock 155c >* ≡

```
double* C_get_TableBlock
(
    < R LECV Input 151b >
) {
    if (VECTOR_ELT(LECV, TableBlock_SLOT) == R_NilValue)
        error("object does not contain table block slot");
    return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, TableBlock_SLOT));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [151a](#).

Defines: [C\\_get\\_TableBlock 36a](#).

Uses: [block 28bd](#), [LECV 151b](#), [TableBlock\\_SLOT 22b](#).

*< C\_get\_Sumweights 156a > ≡*

```
double* C_get_Sumweights
(
  < R LECV Input 151b >
) {
  if (VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Sumweights_SLOT) == R_NilValue)
    error("object does not contain sumweights slot");
  return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Sumweights_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [151a](#).

Defines: [C\\_get\\_Sumweights 36a](#), [49](#).

Uses: [LECV 151b](#), [sumweights 27a](#), [Sumweights\\_SLOT 22b](#).

*< C\_get\_Table 156b > ≡*

```
double* C_get_Table
(
  < R LECV Input 151b >
) {
  if (LENGTH(LECV) <= Table_SLOT)
    error("Cannot extract table from object");
  return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Table_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [151a](#).

Defines: [C\\_get\\_Table 44](#), [49](#).

Uses: [LECV 151b](#), [Table\\_SLOT 22b](#).

*< C\_get\_dimTable 156c > ≡*

```
int* C_get_dimTable
(
  < R LECV Input 151b >
) {
  if (LENGTH(LECV) <= Table_SLOT)
    error("Cannot extract table from object");
  return(INTEGER(getAttrib(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Table_SLOT),
                           R_DimSymbol)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [151a](#).

Defines: [C\\_get\\_dimTable 49](#), [157a](#).

Uses: [LECV 151b](#), [Table\\_SLOT 22b](#).

$\langle C\_get\_B \text{ 157a} \rangle \equiv$

```
int C_get_B
(
   $\langle R \text{ LECV Input 151b} \rangle$ 
) {
  if (VECTOR_ELT(LECV, TableBlock_SLOT) != R_NilValue)
    return(LENGTH(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, Sumweights_SLOT)));
  return(C_get_dimTable(LECV)[2]);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [151a](#).

Defines: [C\\_get\\_B 35a](#), [49](#), [74](#).

Uses: [C\\_get\\_dimTable 156c](#), [LECV 151b](#), [Sumweights\\_SLOT 22b](#), [TableBlock\\_SLOT 22b](#).

$\langle C\_get\_nresample \text{ 157b} \rangle \equiv$

```
R_xlen_t C_get_nresample
(
   $\langle R \text{ LECV Input 151b} \rangle$ 
) {
  int PQ = C_get_P(LECV) * C_get_Q(LECV);
  return(XLENGTH(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, PermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT)) / PQ);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [151a](#).

Defines: [C\\_get\\_nresample 42a](#), [55](#), [56a](#), [57](#), [59](#), [74](#).

Uses: [C\\_get\\_P 151c](#), [C\\_get\\_Q 152a](#), [LECV 151b](#), [PermutedLinearStatistic\\_SLOT 22b](#).

$\langle C\_get\_PermutedLinearStatistic \text{ 157c} \rangle \equiv$

```
double* C_get_PermutedLinearStatistic
(
   $\langle R \text{ LECV Input 151b} \rangle$ 
) {
  return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, PermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT)));
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [151a](#).

Defines: [C\\_get\\_PermutedLinearStatistic 42a](#), [55](#), [57](#), [74](#).

Uses: [LECV 151b](#), [PermutedLinearStatistic\\_SLOT 22b](#).

$\langle C\_get\_tol \text{ 157d} \rangle \equiv$

```
double C_get_tol
(
   $\langle R \text{ LECV Input 151b} \rangle$ 
) {
  return(REAL(VECTOR_ELT(LECV, tol_SLOT))[0]);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [151a](#).

Defines: [C\\_get\\_tol 42a](#), [55](#), [57](#), [74](#).

Uses: [LECV 151b](#), [tol\\_SLOT 22b](#).



⟨ *Memory Input Checks 158a* ⟩ ≡

```
if (P <= 0)
    error("P is not positive");

if (Q <= 0)
    error("Q is not positive");

if (B <= 0)
    error("B is not positive");

if (varonly < 0 || varonly > 1)
    error("varonly is not 0 or 1");

if (Xfactor < 0 || Xfactor > 1)
    error("Xfactor is not 0 or 1");

if (tol <= DBL_MIN)
    error("tol is not positive");
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 159.  
Uses: B 28c, P 25a, Q 25e.

⟨ *Memory Names 158b* ⟩ ≡

```
PROTECT(names = allocVector(STRSXP, Table_SLOT + 1));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, LinearStatistic_SLOT, mkChar("LinearStatistic"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, Expectation_SLOT, mkChar("Expectation"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, varonly_SLOT, mkChar("varonly"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, Variance_SLOT, mkChar("Variance"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, Covariance_SLOT, mkChar("Covariance"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, ExpectationX_SLOT, mkChar("ExpectationX"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, dim_SLOT, mkChar("dimension"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, ExpectationInfluence_SLOT,
    mkChar("ExpectationInfluence"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, Xfactor_SLOT, mkChar("Xfactor"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, CovarianceInfluence_SLOT,
    mkChar("CovarianceInfluence"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, VarianceInfluence_SLOT,
    mkChar("VarianceInfluence"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, TableBlock_SLOT, mkChar("TableBlock"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, Sumweights_SLOT, mkChar("Sumweights"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, PermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT,
    mkChar("PermutedLinearStatistic"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT,
    mkChar("StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, tol_SLOT, mkChar("tol"));
SET_STRING_ELT(names, Table_SLOT, mkChar("Table"));
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 159.  
Uses: CovarianceInfluence\_SLOT 22b, Covariance\_SLOT 22b, dim\_SLOT 22b, ExpectationInfluence\_SLOT 22b, ExpectationX\_SLOT 22b, Expectation\_SLOT 22b, LinearStatistic\_SLOT 22b, PermutedLinearStatistic\_SLOT 22b, StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic\_SLOT 22b, Sumweights\_SLOT 22b, TableBlock\_SLOT 22b, Table\_SLOT 22b, tol\_SLOT 22b, VarianceInfluence\_SLOT 22b, Variance\_SLOT 22b, varonly\_SLOT 22b, Xfactor\_SLOT 22b.

*< R\_init\_LECV 159 >* ≡

```
SEXP vo, d, names, tolerance, tmp;
int PQ;

< Memory Input Checks 158a >
PQ = mPQB(P, Q, 1);
< Memory Names 158b >

/* Table_SLOT is always last and only used in 2d case, ie omitted here */
PROTECT(ans = allocVector(VECSXP, Table_SLOT + 1));
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, LinearStatistic_SLOT, allocVector(REALSXP, PQ));
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, Expectation_SLOT, allocVector(REALSXP, PQ));
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, varonly_SLOT, vo = allocVector(INTSXP, 1));
INTEGER(vo)[0] = varonly;
if (varonly) {
    SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, Variance_SLOT, tmp = allocVector(REALSXP, PQ));
} else {
    /* always return variance */
    SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, Variance_SLOT, tmp = allocVector(REALSXP, PQ));
    SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, Covariance_SLOT,
                   tmp = allocVector(REALSXP, PP12(PQ)));
}
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, ExpectationX_SLOT, allocVector(REALSXP, P));
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, dim_SLOT, d = allocVector(INTSXP, 2));
INTEGER(d)[0] = P;
INTEGER(d)[1] = Q;
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, ExpectationInfluence_SLOT,
               tmp = allocVector(REALSXP, B * Q));
for (int q = 0; q < B * Q; q++) REAL(tmp)[q] = 0.0;

/* should always _both_ be there */
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, VarianceInfluence_SLOT,
               tmp = allocVector(REALSXP, B * Q));
for (int q = 0; q < B * Q; q++) REAL(tmp)[q] = 0.0;

SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, CovarianceInfluence_SLOT,
               tmp = allocVector(REALSXP, B * Q * (Q + 1) / 2));
for (int q = 0; q < B * Q * (Q + 1) / 2; q++) REAL(tmp)[q] = 0.0;

SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, Xfactor_SLOT, allocVector(INTSXP, 1));
INTEGER(VECTOR_ELT(ans, Xfactor_SLOT))[0] = Xfactor;
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, TableBlock_SLOT, tmp = allocVector(REALSXP, B + 1));
for (int q = 0; q < B + 1; q++) REAL(tmp)[q] = 0.0;
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, Sumweights_SLOT, allocVector(REALSXP, B));
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, PermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT,
               allocMatrix(REALSXP, 0, 0));
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic_SLOT,
               allocMatrix(REALSXP, 0, 0));
SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, tol_SLOT, tolerance = allocVector(REALSXP, 1));
REAL(tolerance)[0] = tol;
namesgets(ans, names);

< Initialise Zero 160a >
◇
```

Fragment referenced in 160b, 161.

Uses: B 28c, CovarianceInfluence\_SLOT 22b, Covariance\_SLOT 22b, dim\_SLOT 22b, ExpectationInfluence\_SLOT 22b, ExpectationX\_SLOT 22b, Expectation\_SLOT 22b, LinearStatistic\_SLOT 22b, mPQB 141a, P 25a, PermutedLinearStatistic\_SLOT 22b, PP12 140b, Q 25e, StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic\_SLOT 22b, Sumweights\_SLOT 22b, TableBlock\_SLOT 22b, Table\_SLOT 22b, tol\_SLOT 22b, VarianceInfluence\_SLOT 22b, Variance\_SLOT 22b, varonly\_SLOT 22b, Xfactor\_SLOT 22b.

⟨ *Initialise Zero 160a* ⟩ ≡

```
/* set initial zeros */
for (int p = 0; p < PQ; p++) {
    C_get_LinearStatistic(ans)[p] = 0.0;
    C_get_Expectation(ans)[p] = 0.0;
    if (varonly)
        C_get_Variance(ans)[p] = 0.0;
}
if (!varonly) {
    for (int p = 0; p < PP12(PQ); p++)
        C_get_Covariance(ans)[p] = 0.0;
}
for (int q = 0; q < Q; q++) {
    C_get_ExpectationInfluence(ans)[q] = 0.0;
    C_get_VarianceInfluence(ans)[q] = 0.0;
}
for (int q = 0; q < Q * (Q + 1) / 2; q++)
    C_get_CovarianceInfluence(ans)[q] = 0.0;
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [159](#).

Uses: [C\\_get\\_Covariance 154a](#), [C\\_get\\_CovarianceInfluence 155a](#), [C\\_get\\_Expectation 153a](#),  
[C\\_get\\_ExpectationInfluence 154c](#), [C\\_get\\_LinearStatistic 152d](#), [C\\_get\\_Variance 153b](#),  
[C\\_get\\_VarianceInfluence 155b](#), [PP12 140b](#), [Q 25e](#).

⟨ *RC\_init\_LECV\_1d 160b* ⟩ ≡

```
SEXP RC_init_LECV_1d
(
    ⟨ C integer P Input 25a ⟩,
    ⟨ C integer Q Input 25e ⟩,
    int varonly,
    ⟨ C integer B Input 28c ⟩,
    int Xfactor,
    double tol
) {
    SEXP ans;

    ⟨ R_init_LECV 159 ⟩

    SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, TableBlock_SLOT,
        allocVector(REALSXP, B + 1));

    SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, Sumweights_SLOT,
        allocVector(REALSXP, B));

    UNPROTECT(2);
    return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [151a](#).

Defines: [RC\\_init\\_LECV\\_1d 32c](#).

Uses: [B 28c](#), [Sumweights\\_SLOT 22b](#), [TableBlock\\_SLOT 22b](#).

*< RC\_init\_LECV\_2d 161 >* ≡

```
SEXP RC_init_LECV_2d
(
  < C integer P Input 25a >,
  < C integer Q Input 25e >,
  int varonly,
  int Lx,
  int Ly,
  < C integer B Input 28c >,
  int Xfactor,
  double tol
) {
  SEXP ans, tabdim, tab;

  if (Lx <= 0)
    error("Lx is not positive");

  if (Ly <= 0)
    error("Ly is not positive");

  < R_init_LECV 159 >

  PROTECT(tabdim = allocVector(INTSXP, 3));
  INTEGER(tabdim)[0] = Lx + 1;
  INTEGER(tabdim)[1] = Ly + 1;
  INTEGER(tabdim)[2] = B;
  SET_VECTOR_ELT(ans, Table_SLOT,
                 tab = allocVector(REALSXP,
                                   INTEGER(tabdim)[0] *
                                   INTEGER(tabdim)[1] *
                                   INTEGER(tabdim)[2]));
  dimgets(tab, tabdim);

  UNPROTECT(3);
  return(ans);
}
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [151a](#).  
Defines: `RC_init_LECV_2d` [44](#).  
Uses: `B` [28c](#), `Table_SLOT` [22b](#).

## Chapter 4

# Package Infrastructure

"AAA.R" 162a≡

```
< R Header 166a >
.onUnload <- function(libpath)
  library.dynam.unload("libcoin", libpath)
◇
```

"DESCRIPTION" 162b≡

```
Package: libcoin
Title: Linear Test Statistics for Permutation Inference
Date: 20YY-MM-DD
Version: 1.0-7
Authors@R: person("Torsten", "Hothorn", role = c("aut", "cre"),
                  email = "Torsten.Hothorn@R-project.org")
Description: Basic infrastructure for linear test statistics and permutation
             inference in the framework of Strasser and Weber (1999) <https://epub.wu.ac.at/102/>.
             This package must not be used by end-users. CRAN package 'coin' implements all
             user interfaces and is ready to be used by anyone.
Depends: R (>= 3.4.0)
Suggests: coin
Imports: stats, mvtnorm
LinkingTo: mvtnorm
NeedsCompilation: yes
License: GPL-2
◇
```

"NAMESPACE" 162c≡

```
useDynLib(libcoin, .registration = TRUE)

importFrom("stats", complete.cases, vcov)
importFrom("mvtnorm", GenzBretz)

export(LinStatExpCov, doTest, ctabs, "lmult")
S3method("vcov", "LinStatExpCov")
◇
```

Add flag `-g` to `PKG\_CFLAGS` for `perf` profiling (this is not portable).

"Makevars" 163a≡

```
PKG_CFLAGS=$(C_VISIBILITY)
PKG_LIBS = $(LAPACK_LIBS) $(BLAS_LIBS) $(FLIBS)
◇
```

"libcoin-win.def" 163b≡

```
LIBRARY libcoin.dll
EXPORTS
  R_init_libcoin
◇
```

Other packages can link against **libcoin**. A small example package is contained in `libcoin/inst/C_API_example`.

"libcoin-init.c" 164≡

```
{ C Header 166b }
#include "libcoin.h"
#include <R_ext/Rdynload.h>
#include <R_ext/Visibility.h>

#define CALLDEF(name, n) {#name, (DL_FUNC) &name, n}
#define REGCALL(name) R_RegisterCCallable("libcoin", #name, (DL_FUNC) &name)

static const R_CallMethodDef callMethods[] = {
    CALLDEF(R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic, 7),
    CALLDEF(R_PermutedLinearStatistic, 6),
    CALLDEF(R_StandardisePermutedLinearStatistic, 1),
    CALLDEF(R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d, 9),
    CALLDEF(R_PermutedLinearStatistic_2d, 7),
    CALLDEF(R_QuadraticTest, 5),
    CALLDEF(R_MaximumTest, 9),
    CALLDEF(R_MaximallySelectedTest, 6),
    CALLDEF(R_ExpectationInfluence, 3),
    CALLDEF(R_CovarianceInfluence, 4),
    CALLDEF(R_ExpectationX, 4),
    CALLDEF(R_CovarianceX, 5),
    CALLDEF(R_Sums, 3),
    CALLDEF(R_KronSums, 6),
    CALLDEF(R_KronSums_Permutation, 5),
    CALLDEF(R_colSums, 3),
    CALLDEF(R_OneTableSums, 3),
    CALLDEF(R_TwoTableSums, 4),
    CALLDEF(R_ThreeTableSums, 5),
    CALLDEF(R_order_subset_wrt_block, 4),
    CALLDEF(R_quadform, 3),
    CALLDEF(R_kronecker, 2),
    CALLDEF(R_MPinv_sym, 3),
    CALLDEF(R_unpack_sym, 3),
    CALLDEF(R_pack_sym, 1),
    {NULL, NULL, 0}
};
◇
```

File defined by 164, 165.

Uses: R\_colSums 113b, R\_CovarianceInfluence 87a, R\_CovarianceX 92a, R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 32c, R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\_2d 44, R\_ExpectationInfluence 85b, R\_ExpectationX 89a, R\_KronSums 100a, R\_KronSums\_Permutation 109b, R\_MPinv\_sym 146b, R\_OneTableSums 118a, R\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block 132b, R\_pack\_sym 150c, R\_PermutedLinearStatistic 40, R\_PermutedLinearStatistic\_2d 51, R\_quadform 64c, R\_Sums 95b, R\_ThreeTableSums 127b, R\_TwoTableSums 122b, R\_unpack\_sym 149.

"libcoin-init.c" 165≡

```
void attribute_visible R_init_libcoin
(
    DllInfo *dll
) {
    R_registerRoutines(dll, NULL, callMethods, NULL, NULL);
    R_useDynamicSymbols(dll, FALSE);
    R_forceSymbols(dll, TRUE);
    REGCALL(R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic);
    REGCALL(R_PermutatedLinearStatistic);
    REGCALL(R_StandardisePermutatedLinearStatistic);
    REGCALL(R_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic_2d);
    REGCALL(R_PermutatedLinearStatistic_2d);
    REGCALL(R_QuadraticTest);
    REGCALL(R_MaximumTest);
    REGCALL(R_MaximallySelectedTest);
    REGCALL(R_ExpectationInfluence);
    REGCALL(R_CovarianceInfluence);
    REGCALL(R_ExpectationX);
    REGCALL(R_CovarianceX);
    REGCALL(R_Sums);
    REGCALL(R_KronSums);
    REGCALL(R_KronSums_Permutation);
    REGCALL(R_colSums);
    REGCALL(R_OneTableSums);
    REGCALL(R_TwoTableSums);
    REGCALL(R_ThreeTableSums);
    REGCALL(R_order_subset_wrt_block);
    REGCALL(R_quadform);
    REGCALL(R_kronecker);
    REGCALL(R_MPinv_sym);
    REGCALL(R_unpack_sym);
    REGCALL(R_pack_sym);
}
◇
```

File defined by 164, 165.

Uses: R\_colSums 113b, R\_CovarianceInfluence 87a, R\_CovarianceX 92a, R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 32c, R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\_2d 44, R\_ExpectationInfluence 85b, R\_ExpectationX 89a, R\_KronSums 100a, R\_KronSums\_Permutation 109b, R\_MPinv\_sym 146b, R\_OneTableSums 118a, R\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block 132b, R\_pack\_sym 150c, R\_PermutatedLinearStatistic 40, R\_PermutatedLinearStatistic\_2d 51, R\_quadform 64c, R\_Sums 95b, R\_ThreeTableSums 127b, R\_TwoTableSums 122b, R\_unpack\_sym 149.



*< R Header 166a >* ≡

```
### Copyright (C) 2017-2020 Torsten Hothorn
###
### This file is part of the 'libcoin' R add-on package.
###
### 'libcoin' is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
### it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
### the Free Software Foundation, version 2.
###
### 'libcoin' is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
### but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
### MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the
### GNU General Public License for more details.
###
### You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
### along with 'libcoin'. If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
###
### DO NOT EDIT THIS FILE
###
### Edit 'libcoin.w' and run 'nuweb -r libcoin.w'
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [3a](#), [16](#), [162a](#).

*< C Header 166b >* ≡

```
/*
Copyright (C) 2017-2020 Torsten Hothorn

This file is part of the 'libcoin' R add-on package.

'libcoin' is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify
it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
the Free Software Foundation, version 2.

'libcoin' is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the
GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
along with 'libcoin'. If not, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.

DO NOT EDIT THIS FILE

Edit 'libcoin.w' and run 'nuweb -r libcoin.w'
*/
◇
```

Fragment referenced in [21a](#), [23ac](#), [32a](#), [164](#).

# Index

## Files

"AAA.R" Defined by 162a.  
"ctabs.R" Defined by 16.  
"ctabs.Rd" Defined by 20.  
"DESCRIPTION" Defined by 162b.  
"doTest.Rd" Defined by 19.  
"libcoin-init.c" Defined by 164, 165.  
"libcoin-win.def" Defined by 163b.  
"libcoin.c" Defined by 23c.  
"libcoin.h" Defined by 23a.  
"libcoin.R" Defined by 3a.  
"libcoinAPI.h" Defined by 32a, 38d, 41b, 43b, 50b, 54a, 64a, 141b, 145b, 148a, 150a.  
"libcoin\_internal.h" Defined by 21a.  
"LinStatExpCov.Rd" Defined by 18.  
"Makevars" Defined by 163a.  
"NAMESPACE" Defined by 162c.

## Fragments

<2d Covariance 47> Referenced in 48.  
<2d Expectation 46c> Referenced in 48.  
<2d Memory 49> Referenced in 48.  
<2d Total Table 46a> Referenced in 48.  
<2d User Interface 42b> Referenced in 24a.  
<2d User Interface Input 42c> Referenced in 43a, 48.  
<C colSums Answer 114c> Referenced in 85c, 113c, 115abc, 116a.  
<C colSums Input 114b> Referenced in 113c, 115abc, 116a.  
<C Global Variables 22b> Referenced in 21a.  
<C Header 166b> Referenced in 21a, 23ac, 32a, 164.  
<C integer B Input 28c> Referenced in 28d, 34, 160b, 161.  
<C integer block Input 28d> Referenced in 128c.  
<C integer N Input 24c> Referenced in 25bc, 34, 40, 44, 81c, 85bc, 87ab, 89ab, 92ab, 95c, 96b, 97abc, 100a, 101b, 109bc, 113b, 118a, 122b, 127b, 132b, 133a, 134ab, 135b.  
<C integer Nsubset Input 27c> Referenced in 27d, 40, 44, 85b, 87a, 89a, 92a, 95b, 100a, 109b, 113b, 118a, 122b, 127b, 137ab, 138b.  
<C integer P Input 25a> Referenced in 25bc, 34, 81c, 82b, 83, 84, 89b, 92b, 101b, 109c, 160b, 161.  
<C integer Q Input 25e> Referenced in 26ab, 34, 82b, 83, 84, 85bc, 87ab, 100a, 109b, 160b, 161.  
<C integer subset Input 27e> Referenced in 97bc, 104bc, 107ab, 111a, 112a, 115c, 116a, 120c, 121a, 125ab, 130ab.  
<C integer weights Input 26d> Referenced in 97ab, 104ab, 106c, 107a, 115bc, 120bc, 124c, 125a, 129c, 130a.  
<C integer x Input 25c> Referenced in 106a, 111c, 112a, 119b, 123c, 128c.  
<C integer y Input 26b> Referenced in 123c, 128c.  
<C KronSums Answer 101d> Referenced in 81c, 87b, 92b, 100b, 103b, 104abc, 106bc, 107ab, 109c, 110b, 111ac, 112a.  
<C KronSums Input 101c> Referenced in 103b, 104abc.  
<C Macros 22a> Referenced in 21a.

< C OneTableSums Answer 119c > Referenced in 89b, 118b, 120abc, 121a.  
 < C OneTableSums Input 119b > Referenced in 118b, 120abc, 121a.  
 < C real subset Input 28a > Referenced in 96b, 97a, 103b, 104a, 106bc, 110b, 111c, 115ab, 120ab, 124bc, 129bc.  
 < C real weights Input 26e > Referenced in 96b, 97c, 103b, 104c, 106b, 107b, 115a, 116a, 120a, 121a, 124b, 125b, 129b, 130b.  
 < C real x Input 25b > Referenced in 101c, 110b, 111a, 114b, 145a.  
 < C real y Input 26a > Referenced in 81c, 101bc, 106a, 109c, 110b, 111ac, 112a.  
 < C subset range Input 27d > Referenced in 27e, 28a, 81c, 85c, 87b, 89b, 92b, 95c, 100b, 109c, 113c, 118b, 123a, 128a.  
 < C sumweights Input 27a > Referenced in 83, 84, 85c, 87b.  
 < C ThreeTableSums Answer 129a > Referenced in 128a, 129bc, 130ab.  
 < C ThreeTableSums Input 128c > Referenced in 128a, 129bc, 130ab.  
 < C TwoTableSums Answer 124a > Referenced in 123a, 124bc, 125ab.  
 < C TwoTableSums Input 123c > Referenced in 123a, 124bc, 125ab.  
 < C XfactorKronSums Input 106a > Referenced in 106bc, 107ab.  
 < Check ix 9a > Referenced in 8, 16.  
 < Check iy 9b > Referenced in 8, 16.  
 < Check weights, subset, block 5a > Referenced in 6, 8, 16.  
 < Col Row Total Sums 46b > Referenced in 48, 51.  
 < colSums 112c > Referenced in 24a.  
 < colSums Body 116b > Referenced in 115abc, 116a.  
 < Compute Covariance Influence 37b > Referenced in 34.  
 < Compute Covariance Linear Statistic 38a > Referenced in 34.  
 < Compute Expectation Linear Statistic 37a > Referenced in 34.  
 < Compute Linear Statistic 35b > Referenced in 34.  
 < Compute maxstat Permutation P-Value 77 > Referenced in 73, 78.  
 < Compute maxstat Test Statistic 76c > Referenced in 73, 78.  
 < Compute maxstat Variance / Covariance Directly 76b > Referenced in 73.  
 < Compute maxstat Variance / Covariance from Total Covariance 76a > Referenced in 73.  
 < Compute Permuted Linear Statistic 2d 53a > Referenced in 51.  
 < Compute Sum of Weights in Block 36b > Referenced in 34.  
 < Compute unordered maxstat Linear Statistic and Expectation 80a > Referenced in 78.  
 < Compute unordered maxstat Variance / Covariance Directly 81a > Referenced in 78.  
 < Compute unordered maxstat Variance / Covariance from Total Covariance 80b > Referenced in 78.  
 < Compute Variance from Covariance 38b > Referenced in 34.  
 < Compute Variance Linear Statistic 37c > Referenced in 34.  
 < continue subset loop 94b > Referenced in 98a, 105, 108, 116b, 121b, 126, 131a.  
 < Contrasts 14 > Referenced in 3a.  
 < Convert Table to Integer 52a > Referenced in 51.  
 < Count Levels 79a > Referenced in 78.  
 < ctabs Prototype 15 > Referenced in 16, 20.  
 < C\_chisq\_pvalue 67c > Referenced in 67b.  
 < C\_colSums\_dweights\_dsubset 115a > Referenced in 112c.  
 < C\_colSums\_dweights\_isubset 116a > Referenced in 112c.  
 < C\_colSums\_iweights\_dsubset 115b > Referenced in 112c.  
 < C\_colSums\_iweights\_isubset 115c > Referenced in 112c.  
 < C\_CovarianceLinearStatistic 83 > Referenced in 82a.  
 < C\_doPermute 137b > Referenced in 136b.  
 < C\_doPermuteBlock 138b > Referenced in 136b.  
 < C\_ExpectationLinearStatistic 82b > Referenced in 82a.  
 < C\_get\_B 157a > Referenced in 151a.  
 < C\_get\_Covariance 154a > Referenced in 151a.  
 < C\_get\_CovarianceInfluence 155a > Referenced in 151a.  
 < C\_get\_dimTable 156c > Referenced in 151a.  
 < C\_get\_Expectation 153a > Referenced in 151a.  
 < C\_get\_ExpectationInfluence 154c > Referenced in 151a.  
 < C\_get\_ExpectationX 154b > Referenced in 151a.  
 < C\_get\_LinearStatistic 152d > Referenced in 151a.  
 < C\_get\_nresample 157b > Referenced in 151a.  
 < C\_get\_P 151c > Referenced in 151a.

<C\_get\_PermutatedLinearStatistic 157c> Referenced in 151a.  
 <C\_get\_Q 152a> Referenced in 151a.  
 <C\_get\_Sumweights 156a> Referenced in 151a.  
 <C\_get\_Table 156b> Referenced in 151a.  
 <C\_get\_TableBlock 155c> Referenced in 151a.  
 <C\_get\_tol 157d> Referenced in 151a.  
 <C\_get\_Variance 153b> Referenced in 151a.  
 <C\_get\_VarianceInfluence 155b> Referenced in 151a.  
 <C\_get\_varonly 152b> Referenced in 151a.  
 <C\_get\_Xfactor 152c> Referenced in 151a.  
 <C\_kronecker 143> Referenced in 139a.  
 <C\_kronecker\_sym 144> Referenced in 139a.  
 <C\_KronSums\_dweights\_dsubset 103b> Referenced in 98b.  
 <C\_KronSums\_dweights\_isubset 104c> Referenced in 98b.  
 <C\_KronSums\_iweights\_dsubset 104a> Referenced in 98b.  
 <C\_KronSums\_iweights\_isubset 104b> Referenced in 98b.  
 <C\_KronSums\_Permutation\_dsubset 110b> Referenced in 98b.  
 <C\_KronSums\_Permutation\_isubset 111a> Referenced in 98b.  
 <C\_KronSums\_sym 145a> Referenced in 139a.  
 <C\_maxabsstand\_Covariance 62b> Referenced in 60a.  
 <C\_maxabsstand\_Variance 63> Referenced in 60a.  
 <C\_maxstand\_Covariance 60b> Referenced in 60a.  
 <C\_maxstand\_Variance 61a> Referenced in 60a.  
 <C\_maxtype 66> Referenced in 60a.  
 <C\_maxtype\_pvalue 70> Referenced in 67b.  
 <C\_minstand\_Covariance 61b> Referenced in 60a.  
 <C\_minstand\_Variance 62a> Referenced in 60a.  
 <C\_MPinv\_sym 147> Referenced in 139a.  
 <C\_norm\_pvalue 69> Referenced in 67b.  
 <C\_OneTableSums\_dweights\_dsubset 120a> Referenced in 117a.  
 <C\_OneTableSums\_dweights\_isubset 121a> Referenced in 117a.  
 <C\_OneTableSums\_iweights\_dsubset 120b> Referenced in 117a.  
 <C\_OneTableSums\_iweights\_isubset 120c> Referenced in 117a.  
 <C\_ordered\_Xfactor 73> Referenced in 60a.  
 <C\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block 135a> Referenced in 131b.  
 <C\_Permute 137a> Referenced in 136b.  
 <C\_PermuteBlock 138a> Referenced in 136b.  
 <C\_perm\_pvalue 68> Referenced in 67b.  
 <C\_quadform 65> Referenced in 60a.  
 <C\_setup\_subset 134a> Referenced in 131b.  
 <C\_setup\_subset\_block 134b> Referenced in 131b.  
 <C\_standardise 67a> Referenced in 60a.  
 <C\_Sums\_dweights\_dsubset 96b> Referenced in 94c.  
 <C\_Sums\_dweights\_isubset 97c> Referenced in 94c.  
 <C\_Sums\_iweights\_dsubset 97a> Referenced in 94c.  
 <C\_Sums\_iweights\_isubset 97b> Referenced in 94c.  
 <C\_ThreeTableSums\_dweights\_dsubset 129b> Referenced in 117a.  
 <C\_ThreeTableSums\_dweights\_isubset 130b> Referenced in 117a.  
 <C\_ThreeTableSums\_iweights\_dsubset 129c> Referenced in 117a.  
 <C\_ThreeTableSums\_iweights\_isubset 130a> Referenced in 117a.  
 <C\_TwoTableSums\_dweights\_dsubset 124b> Referenced in 117a.  
 <C\_TwoTableSums\_dweights\_isubset 125b> Referenced in 117a.  
 <C\_TwoTableSums\_iweights\_dsubset 124c> Referenced in 117a.  
 <C\_TwoTableSums\_iweights\_isubset 125a> Referenced in 117a.  
 <C\_unordered\_Xfactor 78> Referenced in 60a.  
 <C\_VarianceLinearStatistic 84> Referenced in 82a.  
 <C\_XfactorKronSums\_dweights\_dsubset 106b> Referenced in 98b.  
 <C\_XfactorKronSums\_dweights\_isubset 107b> Referenced in 98b.

<C\_XfactorKronSums\_iweights\_dsubset 106c> Referenced in 98b.  
 <C\_XfactorKronSums\_iweights\_isubset 107a> Referenced in 98b.  
 <C\_XfactorKronSums\_Permutation\_dsubset 111c> Referenced in 98b.  
 <C\_XfactorKronSums\_Permutation\_isubset 112a> Referenced in 98b.  
 <doTest 12> Referenced in 3a.  
 <doTest Prototype 11> Referenced in 12, 19.  
 <ExpectationCovariances 82a> Referenced in 24a.  
 <Extract Dimensions 35a> Referenced in 34.  
 <Function Definitions 24a> Referenced in 23c.  
 <Function Prototypes 23b> Referenced in 23a.  
 <Handle Missing Values 5b> Referenced in 6.  
 <init subset loop 93b> Referenced in 98a, 105, 108, 116b, 121b, 126, 131a.  
 <Initialise Zero 160a> Referenced in 159.  
 <KronSums 98b> Referenced in 24a.  
 <KronSums Body 105> Referenced in 103b, 104abc.  
 <KronSums Double x 103a> Referenced in 101a.  
 <KronSums Integer x 102> Referenced in 101a.  
 <KronSums Permutation Body 111b> Referenced in 110b, 111a.  
 <Linear Statistic 2d 45b> Referenced in 48, 53a.  
 <LinearStatistics 81b> Referenced in 24a.  
 <LinStatExpCov 4> Referenced in 3a.  
 <LinStatExpCov Prototype 3b> Referenced in 4, 18.  
 <LinStatExpCov1d 6> Referenced in 3a.  
 <LinStatExpCov2d 8> Referenced in 3a.  
 <maxstat Xfactor Variables 72b> Referenced in 73, 78.  
 <Memory 151a> Referenced in 24a.  
 <Memory Input Checks 158a> Referenced in 159.  
 <Memory Names 158b> Referenced in 159.  
 <MoreUtils 139a> Referenced in 24a.  
 <mPQB 141a> Referenced in 151a.  
 <NCOL 139c> Referenced in 139a.  
 <NLEVELS 140a> Referenced in 139a.  
 <NROW 139b> Referenced in 139a.  
 <OneTableSums Body 121b> Referenced in 120abc, 121a.  
 <P-Values 67b> Referenced in 24a.  
 <Permutations 136b> Referenced in 24a.  
 <PP12 140b> Referenced in 151a.  
 <R block Input 28b> Referenced in 31b, 42c, 50a, 127a, 132a, 133a, 134b, 135a.  
 <R blockTable Input 28e> Referenced in 133a, 134b, 135a.  
 <R Header 166a> Referenced in 3a, 16, 162a.  
 <R Includes 21b> Referenced in 21a.  
 <R LECV Input 151b> Referenced in 54b, 56b, 151c, 152abcd, 153ab, 154abc, 155abc, 156abc, 157abcd.  
 <R N Input 24b> Referenced in 95a.  
 <R subset Input 27b> Referenced in 31b, 42c, 81c, 85ac, 86b, 87b, 88b, 89b, 91, 92b, 95ac, 99, 100b, 109ac, 113ac, 117b, 118b, 122a, 123a, 127a, 128a, 132a, 133a, 135ab.  
 <R weights Input 26c> Referenced in 31b, 42c, 81c, 85ac, 86b, 87b, 88b, 89b, 91, 92b, 95ac, 99, 100b, 113ac, 117b, 118b, 122a, 123a, 127a, 128a, 132a, 135b.  
 <R x Input 24d> Referenced in 31b, 42c, 50a, 81c, 88b, 89b, 91, 92b, 99, 101b, 109ac, 113a, 117b, 122a, 127a.  
 <R y Input 25d> Referenced in 31b, 42c, 50a, 85ac, 86b, 87b, 99, 109a, 122a, 127a, 132a.  
 <RC KronSums Input 101b> Referenced in 100b.  
 <RC\_colSums 114a> Referenced in 112c.  
 <RC\_colSums Prototype 113c> Referenced in 114a.  
 <RC\_CovarianceInfluence 88a> Referenced in 82a.  
 <RC\_CovarianceInfluence Prototype 87b> Referenced in 88a.  
 <RC\_CovarianceX 93a> Referenced in 82a.  
 <RC\_CovarianceX Prototype 92b> Referenced in 93a.  
 <RC\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 34> Referenced in 31a.  
 <RC\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\_2d 48> Referenced in 42b.

<RC\_ExpectationInfluence 86a> Referenced in 82a.  
 <RC\_ExpectationInfluence Prototype 85c> Referenced in 86a.  
 <RC\_ExpectationX 90> Referenced in 82a.  
 <RC\_ExpectationX Prototype 89b> Referenced in 90.  
 <RC\_init\_LECV\_1d 160b> Referenced in 151a.  
 <RC\_init\_LECV\_2d 161> Referenced in 151a.  
 <RC\_KronSums 101a> Referenced in 98b.  
 <RC\_KronSums Prototype 100b> Referenced in 101a.  
 <RC\_KronSums\_Permutation 110a> Referenced in 98b.  
 <RC\_KronSums\_Permutation Prototype 109c> Referenced in 110a.  
 <RC\_LinearStatistic 81d> Referenced in 81b.  
 <RC\_LinearStatistic Prototype 81c> Referenced in 81d.  
 <RC\_OneTableSums 119a> Referenced in 117a.  
 <RC\_OneTableSums Prototype 118b> Referenced in 119a.  
 <RC\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block 133b> Referenced in 131b.  
 <RC\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block Prototype 133a> Referenced in 133b.  
 <RC\_setup\_subset 136a> Referenced in 136b.  
 <RC\_setup\_subset Prototype 135b> Referenced in 136a.  
 <RC\_Sums 96a> Referenced in 94c.  
 <RC\_Sums Prototype 95c> Referenced in 96a.  
 <RC\_ThreeTableSums 128b> Referenced in 117a.  
 <RC\_ThreeTableSums Prototype 128a> Referenced in 128b.  
 <RC\_TwoTableSums 123b> Referenced in 117a.  
 <RC\_TwoTableSums Prototype 123a> Referenced in 123b.  
 <R\_colSums 113b> Referenced in 112c.  
 <R\_colSums Prototype 113a> Referenced in 23b, 113b.  
 <R\_CovarianceInfluence 87a> Referenced in 82a.  
 <R\_CovarianceInfluence Prototype 86b> Referenced in 23b, 87a.  
 <R\_CovarianceX 92a> Referenced in 82a.  
 <R\_CovarianceX Prototype 91> Referenced in 23b, 92a.  
 <R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic 32c> Referenced in 31a.  
 <R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic Prototype 32b> Referenced in 23b, 32c.  
 <R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\_2d 44> Referenced in 42b.  
 <R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\_2d Prototype 43a> Referenced in 23b, 44.  
 <R\_ExpectationInfluence 85b> Referenced in 82a.  
 <R\_ExpectationInfluence Prototype 85a> Referenced in 23b, 85b.  
 <R\_ExpectationX 89a> Referenced in 82a.  
 <R\_ExpectationX Prototype 88b> Referenced in 23b, 89a.  
 <R\_init\_LECV 159> Referenced in 160b, 161.  
 <R\_kronecker 142> Referenced in 139a.  
 <R\_kronecker Prototype 141c> Referenced in 23b, 142.  
 <R\_KronSums 100a> Referenced in 98b.  
 <R\_KronSums Prototype 99> Referenced in 23b, 100a.  
 <R\_KronSums\_Permutation 109b> Referenced in 98b.  
 <R\_KronSums\_Permutation Prototype 109a> Referenced in 23b, 109b.  
 <R\_MaximallySelectedTest 59> Referenced in 53b.  
 <R\_MaximallySelectedTest Prototype 58> Referenced in 23b, 59.  
 <R\_MaximumTest 57> Referenced in 53b.  
 <R\_MaximumTest Prototype 56b> Referenced in 23b, 57.  
 <R\_MPinv\_sym 146b> Referenced in 139a.  
 <R\_MPinv\_sym Prototype 146a> Referenced in 23b, 146b.  
 <R\_OneTableSums 118a> Referenced in 117a.  
 <R\_OneTableSums Prototype 117b> Referenced in 23b, 118a.  
 <R\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block 132b> Referenced in 131b.  
 <R\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block Prototype 132a> Referenced in 23b, 132b.  
 <R\_pack\_sym 150c> Referenced in 139a.  
 <R\_pack\_sym Prototype 150b> Referenced in 23b, 150c.  
 <R\_PermutedLinearStatistic 40> Referenced in 31a.

<R\_PermutatedLinearStatistic Prototype 38c> Referenced in 23b, 40.  
 <R\_PermutatedLinearStatistic\_2d 51> Referenced in 42b.  
 <R\_PermutatedLinearStatistic\_2d Prototype 50a> Referenced in 23b, 51.  
 <R\_quadform 64c> Referenced in 60a.  
 <R\_quadform Prototype 64b> Referenced in 23b, 64c.  
 <R\_QuadraticTest 55> Referenced in 53b.  
 <R\_QuadraticTest Prototype 54b> Referenced in 23b, 55.  
 <R\_StandardisePermutatedLinearStatistic 42a> Referenced in 31a.  
 <R\_StandardisePermutatedLinearStatistic Prototype 41c> Referenced in 23b, 42a.  
 <R\_Sums 95b> Referenced in 94c.  
 <R\_Sums Prototype 95a> Referenced in 23b, 95b.  
 <R\_ThreeTableSums 127b> Referenced in 117a.  
 <R\_ThreeTableSums Prototype 127a> Referenced in 23b, 127b.  
 <R\_TwoTableSums 122b> Referenced in 117a.  
 <R\_TwoTableSums Prototype 122a> Referenced in 23b, 122b.  
 <R\_unpack\_sym 149> Referenced in 139a.  
 <R\_unpack\_sym Prototype 148b> Referenced in 23b, 149.  
 <Setup Dimensions 33> Referenced in 32c, 40.  
 <Setup Dimensions 2d 45a> Referenced in 44, 51.  
 <Setup Linear Statistic 41a> Referenced in 40, 51.  
 <Setup Log-Factorials 52c> Referenced in 51.  
 <Setup maxstat Memory 75> Referenced in 73, 78.  
 <Setup maxstat Variables 74> Referenced in 73, 78.  
 <Setup Memory and Subsets in Blocks 36a> Referenced in 34.  
 <Setup mvtnorm Correlation 72a> Referenced in 70.  
 <Setup mvtnorm Memory 71> Referenced in 70.  
 <Setup Test Memory 56a> Referenced in 55, 57.  
 <Setup unordered maxstat Contrasts 79b> Referenced in 78.  
 <Setup Working Memory 52b> Referenced in 51.  
 <SimpleSums 94c> Referenced in 24a.  
 <start subset loop 94a> Referenced in 98a, 105, 108, 116b, 121b, 126, 131a.  
 <Sums Body 98a> Referenced in 96b, 97abc.  
 <Tables 117a> Referenced in 24a.  
 <Test Statistics 60a> Referenced in 24a.  
 <Tests 53b> Referenced in 24a.  
 <ThreeTableSums Body 131a> Referenced in 129bc, 130ab.  
 <TwoTableSums Body 126> Referenced in 124bc, 125ab.  
 <User Interface 31a> Referenced in 24a.  
 <User Interface Input 31b> Referenced in 32b, 34, 38c.  
 <Utils 131b> Referenced in 24a.  
 <vcov LinStatExpCov 10> Referenced in 3a.  
 <XfactorKronSums Body 108> Referenced in 106bc, 107ab.  
 <XfactorKronSums Permutation Body 112b> Referenced in 111c, 112a.

## Identifiers

**B:** [28c](#), 32c, 33, 34, 35a, 36a, 40, 44, 45a, 46a, 48, 49, 51, 52b, 73, 74, 78, 127b, 128b, 131a, 141abc, 142, 143, 144, 158a, 159, 160b, 161.  
**block:** 3b, 4, 5a, 6, 8, 15, 16, 18, 20, [28b](#), [28d](#), 32ac, 33, 36ab, 38d, 40, 43b, 44, 45a, 50b, 127b, 128b, 131a, 132b, 133b, 134b, 135a, 155c.  
**blockTable:** [28e](#), 40, 132b, 133b, 134b, 135a.  
**CovarianceInfluence\_SLOT:** [22b](#), 155a, 158b, 159.  
**Covariance\_SLOT:** [22b](#), 153b, 154a, 158b, 159.  
**C\_chisq\_pvalue:** 55, [67c](#).  
**C\_colSums\_dweights\_dsubset:** 114a, [115a](#).  
**C\_colSums\_dweights\_isubset:** 114a, [116a](#).  
**C\_colSums\_ieweights\_dsubset:** 114a, [115b](#).

C\_colSums\_iweights\_isubset: 114a, [115c](#).  
C\_CovarianceLinearStatistic: 38a, 47, 76b, 81a, [83](#), 84.  
C\_doPermute: 40, [137b](#).  
C\_doPermuteBlock: 40, [138b](#).  
C\_ExpectationLinearStatistic: 37a, 46c, [82b](#).  
C\_get\_B: 35a, 49, 74, [157a](#).  
C\_get\_Covariance: 38ab, 42a, 47, 48, 55, 57, 74, [154a](#), 160a.  
C\_get\_CovarianceInfluence: 36a, 47, 74, [155a](#), 160a.  
C\_get\_dimTable: 49, [156c](#), 157a.  
C\_get\_Expectation: 37a, 42a, 46c, 55, 57, 74, [153a](#), 160a.  
C\_get\_ExpectationInfluence: 36a, 49, [154c](#), 160a.  
C\_get\_ExpectationX: 36a, 49, 74, [154b](#).  
C\_get\_LinearStatistic: 35b, 48, 55, 57, 74, [152d](#), 160a.  
C\_get\_nresample: 42a, 55, 56a, 57, 59, 74, [157b](#).  
C\_get\_P: 35a, 42a, 49, 56a, 59, 74, [151c](#), 153b, 154a, 157b.  
C\_get\_PermutedLinearStatistic: 42a, 55, 57, 74, [157c](#).  
C\_get\_Q: 35a, 42a, 49, 56a, 74, [152a](#), 153b, 154a, 157b.  
C\_get\_Sumweights: 36a, 49, [156a](#).  
C\_get\_Table: 44, 49, [156b](#).  
C\_get\_TableBlock: 36a, [155c](#).  
C\_get\_tol: 42a, 55, 57, 74, [157d](#).  
C\_get\_Variance: 37c, 38b, 42a, 47, 48, 57, 74, [153b](#), 154a, 160a.  
C\_get\_VarianceInfluence: 36a, 47, 74, [155b](#), 160a.  
C\_get\_varonly: 34, 36a, 38b, 42a, 47, 48, 49, 56a, 57, 74, [152b](#), 154a.  
C\_get\_Xfactor: 49, [152c](#).  
C\_kronecker: 84, 142, [143](#).  
C\_kronecker\_sym: 83, [144](#).  
C\_KronSums\_dweights\_dsubset: 103a, [103b](#).  
C\_KronSums\_dweights\_isubset: 103a, [104c](#).  
C\_KronSums\_iweights\_dsubset: 103a, [104a](#).  
C\_KronSums\_iweights\_isubset: 103a, [104b](#).  
C\_KronSums\_Permutation\_dsubset: 110a, [110b](#).  
C\_KronSums\_Permutation\_isubset: 110a, [111a](#).  
C\_maxabsstand\_Covariance: [62b](#), 66.  
C\_maxabsstand\_Variance: [63](#), 66.  
C\_maxstand\_Covariance: [60b](#), 66.  
C\_maxstand\_Variance: [61a](#), 66.  
C\_maxtype: 57, [66](#), 76c.  
C\_maxtype\_pvalue: 57, [70](#).  
C\_minstand\_Covariance: [61b](#), 66.  
C\_minstand\_Variance: [62a](#), 66.  
C\_OneTableSums\_dweights\_dsubset: 119a, [120a](#).  
C\_OneTableSums\_dweights\_isubset: 119a, [121a](#).  
C\_OneTableSums\_iweights\_dsubset: 119a, [120b](#).  
C\_OneTableSums\_iweights\_isubset: 119a, [120c](#).  
C\_ordered\_Xfactor: 37b, 47, 59, [73](#).  
C\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block: 133b, [135a](#).  
C\_Permute: [137a](#), 137b, 138a.  
C\_PermuteBlock: [138a](#), 138b.  
C\_perm\_pvalue: 55, 57, [68](#), 77.  
C\_quadform: 55, 64c, [65](#), 76c.  
C\_setup\_subset: 133b, [134a](#), 136a.  
C\_setup\_subset\_block: 133b, [134b](#).  
C\_standardise: 42a, [67a](#).  
C\_Sums\_dweights\_dsubset: 96a, [96b](#).  
C\_Sums\_dweights\_isubset: 96a, [97c](#).  
C\_Sums\_iweights\_dsubset: 96a, [97a](#).  
C\_Sums\_iweights\_isubset: 96a, [97b](#).



C\_ThreeTableSums\_dweights\_dsubset: [128b](#), [129b](#).  
C\_ThreeTableSums\_dweights\_isubset: [128b](#), [130b](#).  
C\_ThreeTableSums\_iweights\_dsubset: [128b](#), [129c](#).  
C\_ThreeTableSums\_iweights\_isubset: [128b](#), [130a](#).  
C\_TwoTableSums\_dweights\_dsubset: [123b](#), [124b](#).  
C\_TwoTableSums\_dweights\_isubset: [123b](#), [125b](#).  
C\_TwoTableSums\_iweights\_dsubset: [123b](#), [124c](#).  
C\_TwoTableSums\_iweights\_isubset: [123b](#), [125a](#).  
C\_unordered\_Xfactor: [37b](#), [59](#), [78](#).  
C\_VarianceLinearStatistic: [37c](#), [47](#), [76b](#), [81a](#), [84](#).  
C\_XfactorKronSums\_dweights\_dsubset: [102](#), [106b](#).  
C\_XfactorKronSums\_dweights\_isubset: [102](#), [107b](#).  
C\_XfactorKronSums\_iweights\_dsubset: [102](#), [106c](#).  
C\_XfactorKronSums\_iweights\_isubset: [102](#), [107a](#).  
C\_XfactorKronSums\_Permutation\_dsubset: [110a](#), [111c](#).  
C\_XfactorKronSums\_Permutation\_isubset: [110a](#), [112a](#).  
dim\_SLOT: [22b](#), [151c](#), [152a](#), [158b](#), [159](#).  
DoCenter: [22b](#), [81d](#), [86a](#), [88a](#), [90](#), [93a](#), [100a](#), [113b](#).  
DoSymmetric: [22b](#), [81d](#), [88a](#), [93a](#).  
DoVarOnly: [22b](#), [37bc](#), [38a](#), [47](#).  
ExpectationInfluence\_SLOT: [22b](#), [154c](#), [158b](#), [159](#).  
ExpectationX\_SLOT: [22b](#), [154b](#), [158b](#), [159](#).  
Expectation\_SLOT: [22b](#), [153a](#), [158b](#), [159](#).  
GE: [22a](#), [55](#), [57](#).  
HAS\_WEIGHTS: [26d](#), [26e](#), [98a](#), [105](#), [108](#), [116b](#), [121b](#), [126](#), [131a](#).  
LE: [22a](#), [57](#).  
LECV: [41bc](#), [42a](#), [55](#), [56a](#), [57](#), [58](#), [59](#), [72b](#), [74](#), [151b](#), [151c](#), [152abcd](#), [153ab](#), [154abc](#), [155abc](#), [156abc](#), [157abcd](#).  
LinearStatistic\_SLOT: [22b](#), [152d](#), [158b](#), [159](#).  
mPQB: [38b](#), [40](#), [48](#), [51](#), [56a](#), [74](#), [76a](#), [80b](#), [82b](#), [83](#), [84](#), [108](#), [112b](#), [122b](#), [127b](#), [131a](#), [141a](#), [159](#).  
N: [5ab](#), [6](#), [8](#), [16](#), [24b](#), [24c](#), [35ab](#), [36ab](#), [37abc](#), [38a](#), [40](#), [44](#), [70](#), [81d](#), [85b](#), [86a](#), [87a](#), [88a](#), [89a](#), [90](#), [92a](#), [93ab](#), [94a](#), [95b](#), [96a](#), [98a](#), [100a](#), [102](#), [103a](#), [105](#), [108](#), [109b](#), [110a](#), [111b](#), [112b](#), [113b](#), [114a](#), [116b](#), [118a](#), [119a](#), [122b](#), [123b](#), [127b](#), [128b](#), [132b](#), [133b](#), [134ab](#), [135a](#), [136a](#), [145a](#).  
NCOL: [12](#), [33](#), [45a](#), [64c](#), [85b](#), [87a](#), [100a](#), [109b](#), [113b](#), [132b](#), [139c](#), [142](#).  
NLEVELS: [33](#), [45a](#), [118a](#), [122b](#), [127b](#), [132b](#), [140a](#).  
NROW: [6](#), [8](#), [9ab](#), [14](#), [35a](#), [40](#), [46c](#), [47](#), [64c](#), [139b](#), [140a](#), [142](#), [150c](#).  
Nsubset: [27c](#), [36b](#), [40](#), [44](#), [81d](#), [85b](#), [86a](#), [87a](#), [88a](#), [89a](#), [90](#), [92a](#), [93ab](#), [94ab](#), [95b](#), [96a](#), [98a](#), [100a](#), [102](#), [103a](#), [109b](#), [110a](#), [111b](#), [112b](#), [113b](#), [114a](#), [118a](#), [119a](#), [122b](#), [123b](#), [127b](#), [128b](#), [137ab](#), [138b](#).  
offset: [27d](#), [34](#), [36b](#), [37abc](#), [38a](#), [81d](#), [86a](#), [88a](#), [90](#), [93ab](#), [96a](#), [102](#), [103a](#), [110a](#), [111b](#), [112b](#), [114a](#), [119a](#), [123b](#), [128b](#).  
Offset0: [22b](#), [35b](#), [36a](#), [40](#), [44](#), [46c](#), [47](#), [85b](#), [87a](#), [89a](#), [92a](#), [95b](#), [100a](#), [109b](#), [113b](#), [118a](#), [122b](#), [127b](#), [132b](#), [136a](#).  
P: [14](#), [25a](#), [32c](#), [33](#), [35ab](#), [36a](#), [37ac](#), [38ab](#), [40](#), [44](#), [45ab](#), [46c](#), [47](#), [48](#), [49](#), [51](#), [55](#), [56a](#), [57](#), [59](#), [73](#), [74](#), [75](#), [76a](#), [78](#), [79ab](#), [80ab](#), [81d](#), [82b](#), [83](#), [84](#), [88b](#), [89a](#), [90](#), [91](#), [92a](#), [93a](#), [99](#), [100a](#), [102](#), [103a](#), [105](#), [108](#), [109ab](#), [110a](#), [111b](#), [112b](#), [113b](#), [114a](#), [116b](#), [118a](#), [119a](#), [121b](#), [122b](#), [123b](#), [126](#), [127b](#), [128b](#), [131a](#), [140b](#), [141a](#), [145a](#), [158a](#), [159](#).  
PermutedLinearStatistic\_SLOT: [22b](#), [157bc](#), [158b](#), [159](#).  
Power1: [22b](#), [86a](#), [90](#), [113b](#).  
Power2: [22b](#), [88a](#), [93a](#).  
PP12: [36a](#), [47](#), [49](#), [55](#), [83](#), [93a](#), [140b](#), [159](#), [160a](#).  
Q: [14](#), [25e](#), [32c](#), [33](#), [35ab](#), [37abc](#), [38ab](#), [40](#), [44](#), [45ab](#), [46c](#), [47](#), [48](#), [49](#), [51](#), [55](#), [56a](#), [57](#), [73](#), [74](#), [75](#), [76abc](#), [78](#), [80ab](#), [81ad](#), [82b](#), [83](#), [84](#), [85b](#), [86a](#), [87a](#), [88a](#), [100a](#), [102](#), [103a](#), [105](#), [108](#), [109b](#), [110a](#), [111b](#), [112b](#), [122b](#), [123b](#), [126](#), [127b](#), [128b](#), [131a](#), [141a](#), [158a](#), [159](#), [160a](#).  
RC\_colSums: [86a](#), [88a](#), [90](#), [93a](#), [113bc](#), [114a](#).  
RC\_CovarianceInfluence: [37b](#), [47](#), [87ab](#), [88a](#).  
RC\_CovarianceX: [37c](#), [38a](#), [47](#), [92ab](#), [93a](#).  
RC\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic: [32c](#), [34](#), [48](#).  
RC\_ExpectationInfluence: [37a](#), [46c](#), [85bc](#), [86a](#).  
RC\_ExpectationX: [37a](#), [46c](#), [89ab](#), [90](#).  
RC\_init\_LECV\_1d: [32c](#), [160b](#).  
RC\_init\_LECV\_2d: [44](#), [161](#).  
RC\_KronSums: [81d](#), [88a](#), [93a](#), [100ab](#), [101a](#).

RC\_KronSums\_Permutation: 40, 109bc, [110a](#).  
 RC\_LinearStatistic: 35b, 81c, [81d](#).  
 RC\_OneTableSums: 36a, 40, 90, 118ab, [119a](#).  
 RC\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block: 36a, 40, 132b, 133a, [133b](#).  
 RC\_setup\_subset: 40, 135b, [136a](#).  
 RC\_Sums: 36ab, 85b, 87a, 95bc, [96a](#), 132b, 136a.  
 RC\_ThreeTableSums: 44, 127b, 128a, [128b](#).  
 RC\_TwoTableSums: 44, 122b, 123a, [123b](#).  
 R\_colSums: 113a, [113b](#), 164, 165.  
 R\_CovarianceInfluence: 86b, [87a](#), 164, 165.  
 R\_CovarianceX: 91, [92a](#), 164, 165.  
 R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic: 6, 32ab, [32c](#), 164, 165.  
 R\_ExpectationCovarianceStatistic\_2d: 8, 43ab, [44](#), 164, 165.  
 R\_ExpectationInfluence: 85a, [85b](#), 87a, 164, 165.  
 R\_ExpectationX: 88b, [89a](#), 92a, 164, 165.  
 R\_KronSums: 99, [100a](#), 164, 165.  
 R\_KronSums\_Permutation: 109a, [109b](#), 164, 165.  
 R\_MPinv\_sym: 145b, 146a, [146b](#), 164, 165.  
 R\_OneTableSums: 16, 117b, [118a](#), 132b, 164, 165.  
 R\_order\_subset\_wrt\_block: 132a, [132b](#), 164, 165.  
 R\_pack\_sym: 150ab, [150c](#), 164, 165.  
 R\_PermutedLinearStatistic: 6, 38cd, [40](#), 164, 165.  
 R\_PermutedLinearStatistic\_2d: 8, 50ab, [51](#), 52a, 164, 165.  
 R\_quadform: 64ab, [64c](#), 164, 165.  
 R\_Sums: 95a, [95b](#), 164, 165.  
 R\_ThreeTableSums: 16, 127a, [127b](#), 164, 165.  
 R\_TwoTableSums: 16, 122a, [122b](#), 164, 165.  
 R\_unpack\_sym: 10, 148ab, [149](#), 164, 165.  
 S: [22a](#), 37b, 38b, 47, 48, 60b, 61b, 62b, 65, 67a, 71, 72a, 76a, 80b, 93a, 105, 144, 145a, 147, 153b.  
 StandardisedPermutedLinearStatistic\_SLOT: [22b](#), 158b, 159.  
 subset: 3b, 4, 5ab, 6, 8, 15, 16, 18, 20, [27b](#), [27e](#), [28a](#), 32ac, 34, 35b, 36ab, 38d, 40, 43b, 44, 46c, 47, 81d, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89a, 90, 92a, 93ab, 94b, 95b, 96a, 100a, 102, 103a, 109b, 110a, 111b, 112b, 113b, 114a, 118a, 119a, 122b, 123b, 127b, 128b, 132b, 133b, 135a, 136a, 137ab, 138ab.  
 sumweights: [27a](#), 34, 36ab, 37abc, 38a, 46bc, 47, 49, 51, 52b, 53a, 74, 75, 76b, 81a, 83, 84, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 136a, 156a.  
 Sumweights\_SLOT: [22b](#), 156a, 157a, 158b, 159, 160b.  
 TableBlock\_SLOT: [22b](#), 36a, 155c, 157a, 158b, 159, 160b.  
 Table\_SLOT: [22b](#), 156bc, 158b, 159, 161.  
 tol\_SLOT: [22b](#), 157d, 158b, 159.  
 VarianceInfluence\_SLOT: [22b](#), 155b, 158b, 159.  
 Variance\_SLOT: [22b](#), 153b, 158b, 159.  
 varonly\_SLOT: [22b](#), 152b, 158b, 159.  
 weights: 3b, 4, 5a, 6, 8, 15, 16, 18, 20, [26c](#), 26de, 32ac, 35b, 36b, 37abc, 38ad, 40, 43b, 44, 52a, 81d, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89a, 90, 92a, 93ab, 95b, 96a, 100a, 102, 103a, 113b, 114a, 118a, 119a, 122b, 123b, 127b, 128b, 132b, 136a.  
 weights,: 4, 6, 8, 16, 20, [26d](#), [26e](#), 32ac, 35b, 36b, 37abc, 38ad, 40, 43b, 44, 81d, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 89a, 90, 92a, 93a, 95b, 100a, 113b, 118a, 122b, 127b, 132b, 136a.  
 x: 8, 14, 18, 22a, [24d](#), [25b](#), [25c](#), 32ac, 33, 35ab, 37ac, 38ad, 40, 43b, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 50b, 51, 81d, 89a, 90, 92a, 93a, 100a, 101a, 102, 103a, 105, 108, 109b, 110a, 111b, 112b, 113b, 114a, 116b, 118a, 119a, 121b, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 139bc, 140a, 145ab, 146ab, 147, 148ab, 149, 150abc.  
 Xfactor\_SLOT: [22b](#), 152c, 158b, 159.  
 y: 14, 18, 22a, [25d](#), [26a](#), [26b](#), 32ac, 33, 35b, 37ab, 38d, 40, 43b, 44, 45ab, 46c, 47, 50b, 81d, 85b, 86a, 87a, 88a, 100a, 102, 103a, 105, 108, 109b, 110a, 111b, 112b, 122b, 123b, 126, 127b, 128b, 131a, 132b, 143, 144.

# Bibliography

Helmut Strasser and Christian Weber. On the asymptotic theory of permutation statistics. *Mathematical Methods of Statistics*, 8:220–250, 1999. preprint available from [http://epub.wu-wien.ac.at/dyn/openURL?id=oai:epub.wu-wien.ac.at:epub-wu-01\\_94c](http://epub.wu-wien.ac.at/dyn/openURL?id=oai:epub.wu-wien.ac.at:epub-wu-01_94c). 1